2014 ANNUAL REPORT

2014 ANNUAL REPORT

FranklinCovey®

THE ULTIMATE COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGE

FranklinCovey®
THE ULTIMATE COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGE

Mission Statement

We enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere.

Vision

Our vision is to profoundly impact the way billions of people throughout the world live, work, and achieve their own great purposes.

Foundational Beliefs

We believe
1. People are inherently capable, aspire to greatness, and have the power to choose.

2. Principles are timeless and universal and the foundation for lasting effectiveness.

3. Leadership is a choice, built inside out on a foundation of character. Great leaders unleash the collective talent and passion of people toward the right goal.

4. Habits of effectiveness come only from the committed use of integrated processes and tools.

5. Sustained superior performance requires P/PC Balance—a focus on achieving results and on building capability.

Values

1. Commitment to Principles
   We are passionate about our content and strive to be models of the principles and practices we teach.

2. Lasting Customer Impact
   We are relentless about delivering on our promise to our customers. Our success comes only with their success.

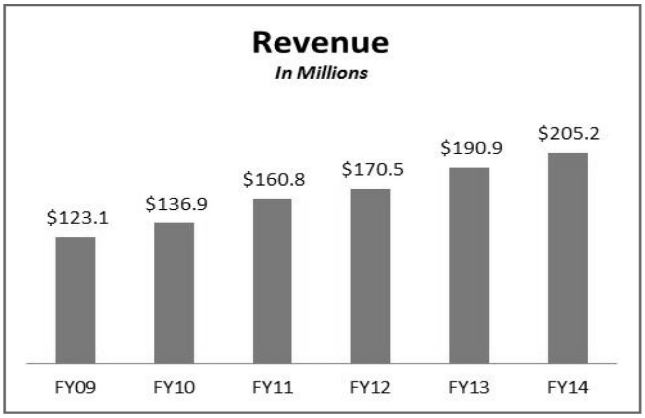
3. Respect for the Whole Person
   We value each other and treat each person with whom we work as a true partner.

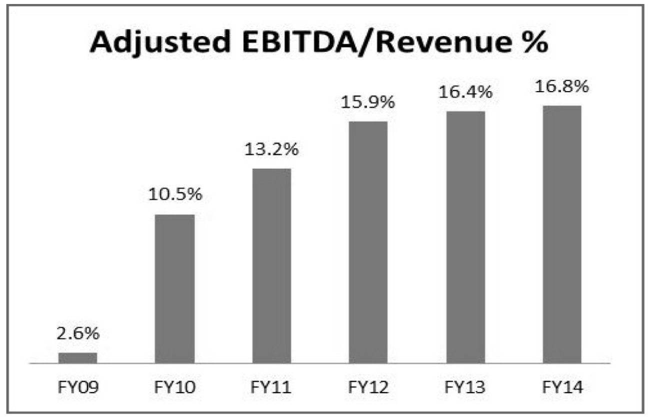
4. Profitable Growth
   We embrace profitability and growth as the lifeblood of our organization; they give us the freedom to fulfill our mission and vision.

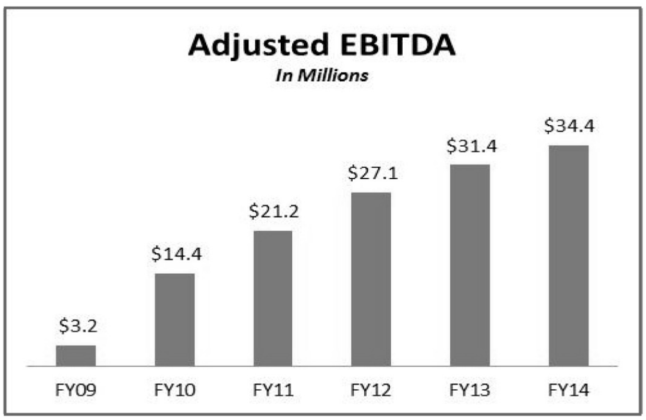
This annual report cover showcases the package design used for the launch of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People®: Signature Edition 4.0.*

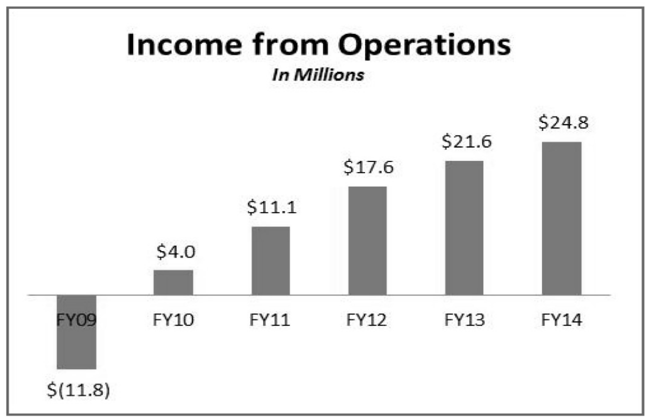
TABLE OF CONTENTS

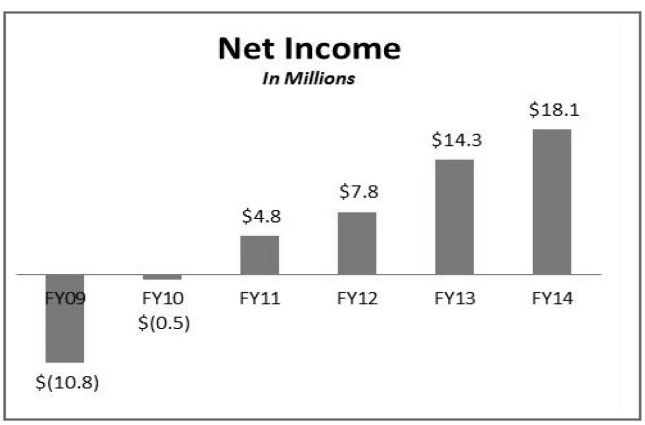
KEY FINANCIAL METRICS











To Our Shareholders –

We are very pleased with the Company's results for fiscal 2014, a year in which Revenue, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA Margin, Operating Income, Net Income, and Net Income per share all hit their highest levels ever for our current business.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS FOR THE YEAR

- Revenue grew 7.5% during fiscal 2014 to $205.2 million. Excluding the Government Services and Japan offices, our revenue grew 14.5% for the year.
- Adjusted EBITDA increased 9.6% to $34.4 million for fiscal 2014. We were particularly pleased with this result, since it was achieved after absorbing the impact on Adjusted EBITDA of a $5.1 million decline in Government Services revenue for the year, and an approximately $2.0 million adverse impact on our revenue from foreign exchange.
- Adjusted EBITDA margin expanded to 16.8% for the year. This compared with 16.4% in fiscal 2013, reflecting a 64% flow-through of incremental revenue to incremental Adjusted EBITDA during the fourth quarter.
- Income from Operations grew 14.6% to $24.8 million.
- Net Income increased 26.2% to $18.1 million, partially reflecting an improved tax rate.
- Diluted Net Income per Share expanded 34% to $1.07 per share, also partially reflecting the improved tax rate.

PROGRESS ON MAJOR STRATEGIC IMPERATIVES

We made significant improvement on each of our major strategic imperatives during the year. We have three overarching imperatives: (1) To Consistently Grow Both Our Top and Bottom Line; (2) to Deliver Quality Results for Our Client Organizations; and (3) to Increase the Size and Productivity of Our Sales and Delivery Forces Worldwide. Progress on these priorities is described below:

- **Grow!** The Company's revenue has grown significantly over the past several years; increasing from $123.1 million in fiscal 2009 to $205.2 million in fiscal 2014, a compound annual growth rate of 10.8%. During this same period, the Company's Adjusted EBITDA grew from $3.1 million to $34.4 million. While some quarters will be stronger than others, and we won't be unaffected by Government shutdowns and foreign exchange fluctuations, our goal, on an ongoing basis, is to grow revenue by approximately 10% per year, and have approximately 25%-30% of that top-line revenue growth flow-through to increases in Adjusted EBITDA. Our stretch goal is to achieve Adjusted EBITDA of approximately $50 million within the next three years or so.

- **Deliver Quality Results.** This initiative is focused on ensuring that our content and solutions are best-in-class, and that they are having a measurable, lasting impact on clients' results. Significant metrics for measuring progress on this key initiative include:

  - *Revenue Renewal Rate:* We were pleased that our revenue renewal rate remained very high in fiscal 2014, with approximately 90% of revenue from client companies in fiscal 2013, repeating in fiscal 2014.

  - *Gross Margin:* The quality of our best-in-class, branded solutions, continues to provide us with pricing power across all of our various delivery modalities. Our gross margins have increased steadily over the past years and quarters, and these healthy gross margins continued in fiscal 2014, with it remaining strong and consistent at 67.4% compared with 67.6% in fiscal 2013.

- **Grow Our Sales and Delivery Forces Worldwide.** We believe we have the opportunity to add many hundreds of additional sales people in our direct offices in the U.S. and Canada, Japan, the U.K., Australia, and in our National Account Practices in the coming years. We have the opportunity to add hundreds more in our international licensee partner offices; ultimately having more than 900 client partners in the U.S. alone. With a current client partner count of 176, we think that at our current goal of adding 30 net new client partners per year, we have a lot of headroom for continued and accelerated growth for many years to come.

During fiscal 2014, the total number of client partners in our direct offices increased from 145 to 176, for a net increase of 31. We expect our total net number of client partners to reach approximately 210 by this time next year. This group of new client partners, together with our more than 75 previously-hired client partners who are still in ramp-up, generates both strong current revenue, and the expectation of significant imbedded future growth as these client partners complete their ramp-up over the next few years.

The Company's licensee partner network also continues to expand. The number of international licensee partners (including Education licensee partners) has now increased to 55 and these partners' strength and productivity continues to increase. The opportunity for our international licensee partners to grow through adding new client partners is at least as attractive as in our direct offices, and many of our international licensee partners are now consistently hiring and ramping up new client partners each year.

During fiscal 2014 we celebrated the 25th anniversary of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* book and program, launching our new course in March 2014. The annual report cover artwork reflects the beautiful new box design for this signature class.

We are very encouraged by the strength of our fiscal 2014 results; excited by the momentum we continue to see in the business;

and by our expected growth during fiscal 2015 and beyond.

We express gratitude to our thousands of clients worldwide who provide us the opportunity to work hand-in-hand with them in pursuit of their critical objectives; to our associates and partners, who with such great competency, character, and passion, represent our solutions in markets and communities through the world; and to you, our shareholders, for your continued trust and support.

Robert A. Whitman
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Franklin Covey Co.

Financial Highlights

August 31,	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
In thousands, except per share data					
Income Statement Data:					
Net sales	$ 205,165	$ 190,924	$ 170,456	$ 160,804	$ 136,874
Income from operations	24,765	21,614	17,580	11,112	4,038
Net income from continuing operations before income taxes	21,759	19,398	13,747	8,446	1,180
Income tax provision (benefit)	3,692	5,079	5,906	3,639	(2,484)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	18,067	14,319	7,841	4,807	(1,304)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	-	-	-	-	548
Gain on sale of discontinued operations, net of tax	-	-	-	-	238
Net income (loss)	18,067	14,319	7,841	4,807	(518)
Net income (loss) per share:					
Basic	$ 1.08	$ .83	$ .44	$ .28	$ (.04)
Diluted	1.07	.80	.43	.27	(.04)
Balance Sheet Data:					
Total current assets	$ 93,016	$ 81,108	$ 64,195	$ 52,056	$ 50,278
Other long-term assets	14,785	9,875	9,534	9,353	9,396
Total assets	205,186	189,405	164,080	151,427	149,005
Long-term obligations	36,885	41,100	40,368	39,859	32,988
Total liabilities	78,472	82,899	73,525	72,111	77,970
Shareholders' equity	126,714	106,506	90,555	79,316	71,035

Common Stock Price Range:	**FIRST QUARTER**	**SECOND QUARTER**	**THIRD QUARTER**	**FOURTH QUARTER**
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2014:				
High	$ 20.85	$ 21.41	$ 22.50	$ 22.75
Low	15.76	17.95	18.29	18.68
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2013:				
High	$ 13.88	$ 14.50	$ 14.60	$ 16.70
Low	10.34	11.73	13.09	13.07

Proxy Statement

Notice Of Annual Meeting Of Shareholders

To Be Held January 23, 2015

Franklin Covey Co.

You are cordially invited to attend the Annual Meeting of Shareholders of Franklin Covey Co. (the Company), which will be held on Friday, January 23, 2015 at 8:30 a.m., at the Hyrum W. Smith Auditorium, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 (the Annual Meeting), for the following purposes:

(i) To elect seven directors to serve until the 2016 annual meeting of shareholders;

(ii) To hold an advisory vote on executive compensation;

(iii) To ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as the Company's independent registered public accountants for fiscal 2015;

(iv) To approve the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan; and

(v) To transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Annual Meeting to be Held on January 23, 2015. The proxy statement and annual report to shareholders are available at http://www.viewproxy.com/FranklinCovey/2015.

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on Friday, November 28, 2014 as the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting and at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

You are cordially invited to attend the Annual Meeting in person. To ensure that your vote is counted at the Annual Meeting, however, please vote as promptly as possible.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Robert A. Whitman
Chairman of the Board of Directors
December 22, 2014

IMPORTANT

Whether or not you expect to attend the Annual Meeting in person, to assure that your shares will be represented, please promptly complete your proxy. Your proxy will not be used if you are present at the Annual Meeting and desire to vote your shares personally.

Franklin Covey Co.
2200 West Parkway Boulevard
Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331

PROXY STATEMENT

Annual Meeting of Shareholders
January 23, 2015

SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

This Proxy Statement is being made available to the shareholders of Franklin Covey Co., a Utah corporation (us, our, we, FranklinCovey, or the Company), in connection with the solicitation by the board of directors (the Board or Board of Directors) of the Company of proxies from holders of outstanding shares of our Common Stock, $0.05 par value per share (the Common Stock) for use at our Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on Friday, January 23, 2015, at 8:30 a.m., at the Hyrum W. Smith Auditorium, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, and at any adjournment or postponement thereof. This Proxy Statement, the Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders, and the accompanying form of proxy are first being mailed to shareholders of the Company on or about December 22, 2014.

PURPOSE OF THE ANNUAL MEETING

Shareholders of the Company will consider and vote on the following proposals: (i) to elect seven directors to serve until the next annual meeting; (ii) to hold an advisory vote on executive compensation; (iii) to ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP (Ernst & Young) as our independent registered public accountants for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2015; (iv) to approve the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan; and (v) to transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

COSTS OF SOLICITATION

We will bear all costs and expenses relating to the solicitation of proxies, including the costs of preparation, assembly, printing, and mailing to shareholders this Proxy Statement and accompanying materials. In addition to the solicitation of proxies by use of the mails, our directors, officers, and employees, without receiving additional compensation, may solicit proxies personally or by telephone, facsimile, or electronic mail. Arrangements will be made with brokerage firms and other custodians, nominees, and fiduciaries for the forwarding of solicitation materials to the beneficial owners of the shares of Common Stock held by such persons, and we will reimburse such brokerage firms, custodians, nominees, and fiduciaries for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection therewith.

INFORMATION ABOUT VOTING

Who Can Vote

The only voting securities that we have outstanding are shares of our Common Stock. Our Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on Friday, November 28, 2014 as the record date for determination of shareholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting (the Record Date). Only shareholders of record at the close of business on the Record Date are entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting. As of the Record Date, there were 16,874,683 shares of our Common Stock issued and outstanding. The holders of record of the shares of our Common Stock on the Record Date are entitled to cast one vote per share on each matter submitted to a vote at the Annual Meeting.

How You Can Vote

You may submit your proxy by mail, telephone, or the Internet. If you are submitting your proxy by mail, you should complete, sign, and date your proxy card and return it in the envelope provided. Sign your name exactly as it appears on the proxy card. If you plan to vote by telephone or the Internet, voting instructions are printed on your proxy card. If you hold your shares through an account with a brokerage firm, bank, or other nominee, please follow the instructions you receive from them to vote your shares. If you provide specific voting instructions, your shares will be voted as you have instructed. Proxy cards submitted by mail must be received by our voting tabulator no later than January 22, 2015 to be voted at the Annual Meeting. You may also vote in person at the Annual Meeting.

Voting by Proxy

Shares of Common Stock which are entitled to be voted at the Annual Meeting and which are represented by properly executed proxies will be voted in accordance with the instructions indicated on such proxies. If no instructions are indicated, such shares will be voted (i) **FOR** the election of each of the seven director nominees (Proposal No. 1); (ii) **FOR** the proposal regarding an advisory vote on executive compensation (Proposal No. 2); (iii) **FOR** the ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young as our independent registered public accountants for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2015 (Proposal No. 3); (iv) **FOR** the approval of the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan (Proposal No. 4); and in the discretion of the proxy holders as to any other matters as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any adjournment or postponement thereof. It is not anticipated that any other matters will be presented at the Annual Meeting.

Voting at the Annual Meeting

You may vote in person by written ballot at the Annual Meeting. However, if your shares are held in the name of a broker, trust, bank, or other nominee, you must bring a legal proxy or other proof from that broker, trust, bank, or other nominee of your beneficial ownership of those shares as of the record date in order to vote at the Annual Meeting. If you vote by proxy and also attend the Annual Meeting, you do not need to vote again at the Annual Meeting.

Revocation of Proxies

A shareholder who has completed a proxy may revoke it at any time prior to its exercise at the Annual Meeting by returning a proxy bearing a later date, by filing with the Secretary of the Company, at the address set forth below, a written notice of revocation bearing a later date than the proxy being revoked, or by voting the Common Stock covered thereby in person at the Annual Meeting.

Vote Required

A majority of the votes entitled to be cast at the Annual Meeting is required for a quorum at the Annual Meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes are counted for purposes of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the transaction of business. Holders of common stock will vote as a single class.

Unless a nominee receives a greater number of votes “withheld” or “against” than votes “for” such nominee, the seven nominees receiving the highest number of affirmative votes of the shares entitled to be voted for them, up to the seven directors to be elected by those shares, will be elected as directors to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the election of directors.

Approval of Proposal No. 2 requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not have any effect on the outcome of this proposal.

The ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young as our independent registered public accountants requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not have any effect on the outcome of this proposal.

Approval of the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not have any effect on the outcome of this proposal.

The Company's Principal Office and Main Telephone Number

Our principal executive offices are located at 2200 West Parkway Blvd., Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 and our main telephone number is (801) 817-1776.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Nominees for Election to the Board of Directors

Our Board currently consists of seven directors, of which five are considered independent. Each of the directors standing for election will serve a one-year term expiring at the next annual meeting of shareholders. At the Annual Meeting, proxies cannot be voted for a greater number of individuals than the seven nominees named in this Proxy Statement.

Our directors have significant experience with our business and are familiar with the risks and competition we face, which allow them to participate actively and effectively in Board and committee discussions and deliberations. Our directors meet and speak frequently with each other and with members of our senior management team. These formal meetings and informal discussions occur based on the needs of our business and the market environment.

The Nominating and Governance Committee of the Board (the Nominating Committee) and the Board believe the skills, qualities, attributes, and experiences of its directors provide the Company with the business acumen and range of perspectives to engage each other and management to effectively address our evolving needs and represent the best interests of our shareholders. The biographies below describe the skills, qualities, attributes, and experiences of each of the nominees that led the Board to determine that it is appropriate to nominate these directors for re-election.

Clayton M. Christensen, 62

Independent Director
Director Since: March 2004
Committees: None
Other Directorships: Tata Consultancy Services (NYSE), W.R. Hambrecht, and Vanu, Inc.

Dr. Christensen is the Kim B. Clark Professor of Business Administration at the Harvard Business School where he has been a faculty member since 1992. Dr. Christensen was a Rhodes Scholar and received his Masters of Philosophy degree from Oxford and his MBA and DBA from the Harvard Business School. He also served as President and Chairman of CPS Technologies from 1984 to 1989. From 1979 to 1984 he worked as a consultant and project manager for the Boston Consulting Group. Dr. Christensen is the founder of Rose Park Advisors, Innosight LLC, and the Christensen Institute for Disruptive Change.

Director Qualifications: Dr. Christensen's research and teaching interests center on building new growth businesses and sustaining the success of companies. His specific area of focus is in developing organizational capabilities. Dr. Christensen is widely recognized as a leader in these fields and his knowledge and valuable insights enable him to make significant contributions to our strategic direction and development of new training and consulting services. Additionally, Mr. Christensen's previous work with various companies provides him with a broad perspective in the areas of management and operations.

Michael Fung, 64

Independent Director
Director Since: July 2012
Committees: Chair of the Audit Committee and a member of all other standing committees
Other Directorships: 99 Cents Only Stores, LLC

Mr. Fung retired after 11 years of service from Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. where he was the Senior Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer of Wal-Mart U.S., a position he held from 2006 through his retirement in February 2012. From 2001 to 2003, Mr. Fung served as Vice President of Finance and Administration for Global Procurement and was promoted in 2003 to Senior Vice President and Chief Audit Executive. In his previous roles with Wal-Mart, Mr. Fung was responsible for U.S. finance operations, including strategy, merchandising, logistics, real estate, operations, professional services, and financial planning and analysis. Prior to his experience at Wal-Mart, Mr. Fung held financial leadership positions at Universal Foods Corporation, Vanstar Corporation, Bass Pro Shops, Inc., and Beatrice Company. Mr. Fung received his Bachelor's degree in accounting from the University of Illinois and an MBA from the University of Chicago. Mr. Fung is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of Illinois (inactive) and serves as Chairman of the Board of the Asian Pacific Islander American Scholarship Fund, as a member of The Committee of 100, and the University of Illinois Foundation.

Director Qualifications: Mr. Fung's extensive financial background and expertise, as well as international leadership experience, provides him with wide-ranging knowledge and experience. His professional involvement in various capacities during his career enabled Mr. Fung to gain experience in many areas including auditing, internal control, financial planning, organizational development, strategic planning, and corporate governance. Mr. Fung's substantial financial knowledge and leadership experience qualify him to be a financial expert and enable him to make valuable contributions to our Board of Directors and on the Audit Committee.

Dennis G. Heiner, 71

Lead Independent Director
Director Since: January 1997
Committees: Chair of the Nominating Committee and member of all other standing committees
Other Directorships: None

Mr. Heiner currently serves as Managing Member of Sunrise Oaks Capital Fund, LLC, a small private bridge loan financing fund. Mr. Heiner served from 1999 to 2004 as President and Chief Executive Officer of Werner Holding Co., a leading manufacturer of climbing products and aluminum extrusions. Prior to joining Werner, he was employed by Black & Decker Corporation from 1985 to 1999 where he served for 6 years as Senior Vice President and President Worldwide Small Electric Appliances, and later as Executive Vice President and President of the Hardware and Home Improvement Group, a world leader in residential door hardware and plumbing fixtures. From 1979 to 1985, Mr. Heiner was employed by Beatrice Foods where he served as a Division President. From 1972 to 1979, Mr. Heiner was employed by Conroy Inc., a manufacturer of recreational vehicles, where he held positions of Director of Marketing and Vice President of Finance and International Marketing. Mr. Heiner has also served on several other boards including Rayteck, Shell Oil's AERA Board, and Werner Holdings. Mr. Heiner received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Weber State University and his MBA degree from Brigham Young

University. He also completed Executive programs at Northwestern's Kellogg School of Management and the Harvard Business School.

Director Qualifications: Mr. Heiner brings to the Board of Directors chief executive leadership and business management experience, as well as strong operational knowledge and expertise. Mr. Heiner's broad industry experience, including previous roles in leadership, finance, and marketing, provides the Board of Directors with valuable contributions in the areas of management, strategy, leadership, governance, growth, and long-term planning. Mr. Heiner's executive leadership experience and strong business background enable him to provide strong and independent leadership on the Board of Directors in his role as Lead Independent Director. Mr. Heiner also makes important contributions to our Company in the areas of board and business leadership development and succession planning.

Donald J. McNamara, 61

Independent Director
Director Since: June 1999
Committees: None
Other Directorships: Kimpton Hotel and Restaurant Group, LLC; Crow Holdings; and Enlivant

Mr. McNamara is the founder of The Hampstead Group, LLC (The Hampstead Group), a private equity investor based in Dallas, Texas, and has served as its Chairman since its inception in 1989. Mr. McNamara received an undergraduate degree in architecture from Virginia Tech in 1976 and an MBA from Harvard University in 1978. The Hampstead Group is the sponsor of Knowledge Capital, and Mr. McNamara serves on the Board as a designee of Knowledge Capital.

Director Qualifications: Mr. McNamara's experience in private equity provides him with considerable expertise in financial and strategic matters. This expertise enables him to make valuable contributions to the Company in the areas of raising capital, capital deployment, acquisitions and dispositions, and other major financial decisions. Mr. McNamara's involvement with other entities throughout his career provides him with wide-ranging perspective and experience in the areas of management, operations, and strategy. In addition, Mr. McNamara has a meaningful understanding of our operations having served on our Board of Directors for more than 15 years, enabling him to make contributions to our strategy, innovation, and long-range plans.

Joel C. Peterson, 67

Director
Director Since: May 1997
Committees: None
Other Directorships: Chairman of the Board at JetBlue Airways (NASDAQ), and Director at Ladder Capital Finance and Bonobos

Mr. Peterson is on the faculty of the Graduate School of Business at Stanford University and has been since 1992, teaching courses in real estate investment, entrepreneurship, and leadership. Mr. Peterson is also the founder and Chairman of Peterson Partners, a Salt Lake City-based investment management firm which has invested in over 150 companies through 11 funds in four primary asset classes: growth-oriented private equity, venture capital, real estate, and search funds. Prior to Stanford Business School and founding Peterson Partners, Mr. Peterson was Chief Executive Officer of Trammell Crow Company, then the world's largest private commercial real estate development firm. Mr. Peterson earned an MBA from Harvard University and received his bachelor's degree from Brigham Young University.

Director Qualifications: Mr. Peterson brings chief executive leadership, extensive financial experience, and strong academic skills to our Board of Directors. Mr. Peterson's roles in executive leadership, financial management, and private equity enable him to make key contributions in the areas of leadership, raising capital, capital deployment, strategy, operations, and growth. His experience with Peterson Partners and teaching courses on entrepreneurship adds valuable knowledge in growth and long-term strategic planning as well as accessing and deploying capital. Mr. Peterson also has a deep understanding of the Company's operations and background with over 15 years of experience on our Board of Directors. Further, prior to the FranklinCovey merger, Mr. Peterson served as a director of Covey Leadership Center from 1993 to 1997.

E. Kay Stepp, 69

Independent Director
Director Since: May 1997
Committees: Chair of the Organization and Compensation Committee and member of all other standing committees
Other Directorships: StanCorp Financial Group (NYSE)

Ms. Stepp, a retired executive, is the former Chairperson of the Board of Providence Health and Services, and served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Portland General Electric, an electric utility, from 1978 to 1992. She formerly was principal of Executive Solutions, an executive coaching firm, from 1994 to 2001, and was a director of the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco from 1991 to 1995. Ms. Stepp also served as a director of the Covey Leadership Center from 1992 to 1997. She received her Bachelor of Arts degree from Stanford University and a Master of Arts in Management from the University of Portland. Ms. Stepp also attended the Stanford Executive Program and the University of Michigan Executive Program.

Director Qualifications: Ms. Stepp's experience in management and as chief operating officer brings valuable knowledge to the Board of Directors in areas such as marketing, distribution, human resources, technology, and administration. Ms. Stepp also brings the Company extensive governance experience with public corporations, private corporations, and non-profit organizations. This background and experience allow Ms. Stepp to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors in the areas of operations, management, compensation, and organizational development. She also brings special expertise and experience in human resource management and compensation from her consulting career, which provides her with the knowledge to serve as the chairperson of the Board's Compensation and Organization Committee. Ms. Stepp has a deep understanding of our operations and long-term goals from her years of experience on the Board of Directors.

Robert A. Whitman, 61

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Director Since: May 1997
Committees: None
Other Directorships: None

Mr. Whitman has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors since June 1999 and as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since January 2000. Mr. Whitman previously served as a director of the Covey Leadership Center from 1994 to 1997. Prior to joining us, Mr. Whitman served as President and Co Chief Executive Officer of The Hampstead Group from 1992 to 2000 and is a founding partner at Whitman Peterson. Mr. Whitman received his Bachelor of Arts degree in Finance from the University of Utah and his MBA from the Harvard Business School.

Director Qualifications: Mr. Whitman's leadership experience as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company and his in-depth knowledge of our strategic priorities and operations enable him to provide valuable contributions and facilitate effective communication between management and the Board of Directors. Mr. Whitman's role as Chief Executive Officer also enables him to provide important contributions to strengthening our leadership, operations, strategy, growth and long-range plans. Mr. Whitman's extensive experience in finance, private equity investing, and leadership also provides him with the knowledge to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors in the areas of finance, raising capital, and capital deployment.

Corporate Governance

FranklinCovey upholds a set of basic values and principles to guide our actions and we are committed to maintaining the highest standards of business conduct and corporate governance. Our emphasis on corporate governance begins at the top, with our directors, who are elected by, and are accountable to you, our shareholders. This commitment to governance extends to our management team and to all of our employees. We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for our directors, officers, and senior financial officers that include the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and other members of our financial leadership team. The Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are available on our website at www.franklincovey.com. In addition, each of the Corporate Governance Guidelines and the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are available in print free of charge to any shareholder by making a written request to Investor Relations, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applies to all directors, officers, and employees of FranklinCovey.

A feature of our corporate governance is that our standing committees are comprised of independent directors, as discussed below. We believe this structure allows for a collective focus by the majority of our independent directors on the various complex matters that come before Board committees. The overlap inherent in this structure assists these independent directors in the execution of their responsibilities.

Board Oversight

Our Board is responsible for and committed to the independent oversight of the business and affairs of our Company, including financial performance, CEO performance, succession planning, strategy, risk management, and compensation. In carrying out this responsibility, our Board advises our CEO and other members of our senior management team to help drive success for our clients and long-term value creation for our shareholders.

Affirmative Determination Regarding Board Independence

The Board of Directors has determined each of the following directors to be an "independent director" under the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE): Clayton M. Christensen, Michael Fung, Dennis G. Heiner, Donald J. McNamara, and E. Kay Stepp.

In assessing the independence of the directors, the Board of Directors determines whether or not any director has a material relationship with us (either directly, or as a partner, shareholder, or officer of an organization that has a relationship with us). The Board of Directors considers all relevant facts and circumstances in making independence determinations, including the director independence standards adopted by the Board of Directors and the existence of related party transactions as described in the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" found in this report.

Board Leadership Structure

Under our current leadership structure, we have a combined position of Chairman and CEO and an independent director serving as a Lead Independent Director. The Board of Directors does not have a policy on whether the roles of Chairman and CEO should be separate or combined. Our Board assesses these roles and deliberates the merits of its leadership structure to ensure that the most efficient and appropriate structure is in place. In addition, our Board has determined that if the Chairman is not an independent director, then there should also be a Lead Independent Director.

Our Board believes that combining the roles of Chairman and CEO is currently the most effective leadership structure for our Company. Combining these roles ensures that our Company has a single leader who speaks with one voice to our shareholders, clients, employees, regulators, other stakeholders, and to the broader public. Our current CEO, Mr. Whitman, has significant knowledge of, and experience in, our business, industry, operations, and risks, which affords him the insight necessary to guide discussions at Board meetings. Mr. Whitman also provides our Board with updates on significant business developments and other time-sensitive matters.

As CEO, Mr. Whitman is directly accountable to our Board and, through our Board, to our shareholders. His role as Chairman is both counterbalanced and enhanced by the overall independence of the Board and independent leadership provided by our Lead Independent Director, Mr. Heiner. Mr. Heiner, as Chairman of our Nominating and Governance Committee, was designated as the Lead Independent Director by our Board. Our independent directors may elect another independent director as Lead Independent Director at any time. Mr. Whitman and Mr. Heiner meet and speak frequently regarding our Board and our Company.

The Board of Director's Role in Risk Management Oversight

The Audit Committee of our Board of Directors has responsibility for the oversight of risk management, while our management team is responsible for the day-to-day risk management process. With the oversight of the Board of Directors, management has developed an enterprise risk management strategy, whereby management identifies the top individual risks that we face with respect to our business, operations, strategy, and other factors that were recognized after discussions with key business and functional leaders and reviews of external information. In addition to evaluating various key risks, management identifies ways to manage and mitigate such risks. During fiscal 2014, management met with the Audit Committee to discuss the identified risks and the efforts that are designed to mitigate and manage these risks. These risks are allocated to the various committees of the Board of Directors to allow the committees to examine a particular risk in detail and assess its potential impact to our operations. For example, the Audit Committee reviews compliance and risk management processes and practices related to accounting and financial reporting matters; the Nominating Committee reviews the risks related to succession planning and the independence of the Board of Directors; and the Organization and Compensation Committee (the Compensation Committee) reviews the risks related to our various compensation plans. In the event that a committee is allocated responsibility for examining and analyzing a specific risk, such committee reports on the relevant risk exposure during its regular reports to the entire Board of Directors.

As part of its responsibilities, the Compensation Committee periodically reviews our compensation policies and programs to ensure that the compensation programs offer appropriate performance incentives for employees, including executive officers, while mitigating excessive risk taking. We believe that our various compensation programs contain provisions that discourage excessive risk taking. These provisions include:

- An appropriate balance between annual cash compensation and equity compensation that may be earned over several years.
- Metrics that are weighted between the achievement of overall financial goals and individual objectives.

- Stock ownership guidelines that encourage executive officers to accumulate meaningful levels of equity ownership, which align the interests of executives with those of long-term shareholders.

Based on a review of the nature of our operations by the Compensation Committee, we do not believe that any areas of the Company are incented to take excessive risks that would likely have a material adverse effect on our operations.

BOARD OF DIRECTOR MEETINGS AND COMMITTEES

Overview

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, there were four meetings held by our Board of Directors. All of the members of our Board of Directors were able to attend at least 75 percent of the Board and committee meetings for which they were entitled to participate. Although we encourage Board members to attend our Annual Meeting, we do not have a formal policy regarding director attendance at our annual shareholder meetings. Six members of our Board of Directors attended our most recent annual meeting of shareholders, which was held in January 2014.

Our Lead Independent Director plays an active role on our Board of Directors. Mr. Heiner reviews the agenda, schedule, and materials for each Board and Nominating Committee meeting and presides over executive sessions of the independent directors. Any independent director may call for an executive session and suggest agenda items for Board or committee meetings.

The following table shows the current membership of each of our committees.

Director	Audit	Nominating	Compensation
Clayton M. Christensen	-	-	-
Michael Fung	Chair	X	X
Dennis G. Heiner	X	Chair	X
Donald J. McNamara	-	-	-
Joel C. Peterson	-	-	-
E. Kay Stepp	X	X	Chair
Robert A. Whitman	-	-	-

The Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for each of the committees. These charters are available on our website at www.franklincovey.com. In addition, shareholders may obtain a printed copy of any of these charters free of charge by making a written request to Investor Relations, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331.

The Audit Committee

The Audit Committee functions on behalf of the Board of Directors in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), and met eight times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. The Audit Committee's primary functions are to:

- assist our Board in its oversight of our financial statements, legal and regulatory compliance, independent auditors' qualification, independence, and performance, internal audit function performance, and internal control over financial reporting;
- decide whether to appoint, retain, or terminate our independent auditors;
- pre-approve all audit, audit-related, tax, and other services, if any, to be provided by the independent auditors; and
- prepare the Audit Committee Report.

The audit committee is chaired by Mr. Fung and each of the members of the Audit Committee is independent as described under NYSE rules. The Board of Directors has determined that one of the Audit Committee members, Michael Fung, is a "financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

The Nominating Committee

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee (the Nominating Committee) is chaired by Mr. Heiner and met four times during fiscal 2014. The primary purposes of the Nominating Committee are to:

- recommend individuals for nomination, election, or appointment as members of our Board and its committees;
- oversee the evaluation of the performance of our Board and its committees and our management;
- ensure that our committees are comprised of qualified and experienced independent directors;
- review and concur in the succession plans for our CEO and other members of senior management; and
- take a leadership role in shaping our corporate governance, including developing, recommending to the Board, and reviewing on an ongoing basis the corporate governance principles and practices that apply to our Company.

In carrying out the responsibilities of the Nominating Committee, Mr. Heiner frequently met or had discussions with our CEO during the fiscal year. All of the members of the Nominating Committee are "independent" as defined under NYSE rules.

The Compensation Committee

We are in a business that relies heavily on our people for our competitive advantage. As a result, our Organization and Compensation Committee plays a pivotal role in enabling us to attract and retain the best talent for the growth and strategic needs of our Company.

The Compensation Committee is chaired by Ms. Stepp and regularly met without any employees present to discuss executive compensation matters, including Mr. Whitman's compensation package during fiscal 2014. The primary functions of the Compensation Committee are to:

- determine and approve the compensation of our CEO and other executive officers;
- review and make recommendations to the Board for any incentive compensation and equity-based plans that are subject to Board approval;
- assist our Board in its oversight of the development, implementation, and effectiveness of our policies and strategies relating to our human capital management, including recruiting, retention, career development and progression, diversity and employment practices;
- review management development plans and succession plans to ensure business continuity (other than that within the purview of the Nominating Committee); and
- provide risk oversight of all Company compensation plans.

The Compensation Committee met five times during fiscal 2014. All of the Compensation Committee members are "independent" as defined under NYSE rules. As described below in "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" and "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," none of the Compensation Committee members had any material business relationships with the Company.

The Compensation Committee administers all elements of our executive compensation program, including our stock-based long-term incentive plans. In consultation with the Compensation Committee, Mr. Whitman annually reviews and establishes compensation for the other Named Executive Officers (as defined below). The Compensation Committee reports quarterly to the full Board on decisions related to the executive compensation program.

Compensation Consultants

Within its charter, the Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside advisors, experts, and others to assist the committee. During fiscal 2014, the Compensation Committee engaged Mercer as compensation consultants. These compensation consultants provided information to the Compensation Committee regarding share-based compensation plans, executive compensation, and director compensation that were used as components of the overall mix of information used to evaluate our compensation plans. The Compensation Committee reviewed its relationship with Mercer and has determined that its work has not raised any conflicts of interest. Further information regarding the role of these compensation consultants can be found in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No member of the Compensation Committee was or is an officer or employee of the Company or any of our subsidiaries.

Director Nomination Process

As indicated above, the Nominating Committee of the Board of Directors oversees the director nomination process. The Nominating Committee is responsible for identifying and evaluating candidates for membership on the Board of Directors and recommending to the Board of Directors nominees to stand for election. Each candidate to serve on the Board of Directors must be able to fulfill the responsibilities for directors set out in the Corporate Governance Guidelines approved by the Board of Directors. These Corporate Governance Guidelines may be found on our website at www.franklincovey.com. In addition to the qualifications set forth in the Corporate Governance Guidelines, nominees for director will be selected on the basis of such attributes as their integrity, experience, achievements, judgment, intelligence, personal character, ability to make independent analytical inquiries, willingness to devote adequate time to Board duties, and the likelihood that he or she will be able to serve on the Board for a sustained period. In connection with the selection of nominees for director, consideration will be given to the Board's overall balance of diversity of perspectives, backgrounds, and experiences. We believe it is important to have an appropriate mix of diversity for the optimal functionality of the Board of Directors. Although we do not have a formal diversity policy relating to the identification and evaluation of nominees for director, the Nominating Committee considers all of the criteria described above in identifying and selecting nominees and in the future may establish additional minimum criteria for nominees.

Although not an automatically disqualifying factor, the inability of a candidate to meet independence standards of the NYSE will weigh negatively in any assessment of a candidate's suitability.

The Nominating Committee intends to use a variety of means of identifying nominees for director, including outside search firms and recommendations from current Board members and from shareholders. In determining whether to nominate a candidate, the Nominating Committee will consider the current composition and capabilities of serving Board members, as well as additional capabilities considered necessary or desirable in light of existing Company needs and then assess the need for new or additional members to provide those capabilities.

Unless well known to one or more members of the Nominating Committee, normally at least one member of the Nominating Committee will interview a prospective candidate who is identified as having high potential to satisfy the expectations, requirements, qualities, and capabilities for Board membership.

Shareholder Nominations

The Nominating Committee, which is responsible for the nomination of candidates for appointment or election to the Board of Directors, will consider, but shall not be required to nominate, candidates recommended by our shareholders who beneficially own at the time of the recommendation not less than one percent of our outstanding stock (Qualifying Shareholders).

Generally speaking, the manner in which the Nominating Committee evaluates nominees for director recommended by a Qualifying Shareholder will be the same as for nominees from other nominating sources. However, the Nominating Committee will seek and consider information concerning the relationship between a Qualifying Shareholder's nominee and that Qualifying Shareholder to determine whether the nominee can effectively represent the interests of all shareholders.

Qualifying Shareholders wishing to make such recommendations to the Nominating Committee for its consideration may do so by submitting a written recommendation, including detailed information on the proposed candidate, including education, professional experience and expertise, via mail addressed as follows:

Franklin Covey Co.
c/o Stephen D. Young, Corporate Secretary
2200 West Parkway Boulevard
Salt Lake City, UT 84119-2331

Contractual Rights of Knowledge Capital to Designate Nominees

Under the Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement dated March 8, 2005 between Knowledge Capital and the Company, we are obligated to nominate one designee of Knowledge Capital for election to the Board of Directors. Donald J. McNamara, a current member of our Board of Directors, is the designee of Knowledge Capital pursuant to this agreement. Upon the mutual agreement of the Company and Knowledge Capital, Robert A. Whitman, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, does not currently serve as a designee of Knowledge Capital. To the extent requested by Knowledge Capital, we are obligated at each meeting of our shareholders at which directors are elected to cause the Knowledge Capital designee to be nominated for election and will solicit proxies in favor of such nominee and vote all management proxies in favor of such nominee except for proxies that specifically indicate to the contrary.

The Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement also provides that we are obligated, if requested by Knowledge Capital, and to the extent permitted by law and applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange, to ensure that at least one designee of Knowledge Capital is a member of all committees of the Board other than any special committee of directors formed as a result of any conflict of interest arising from any Knowledge Capital designee's relationship with Knowledge Capital. Knowledge Capital has not requested that its designee serve on any committees of the Board and Donald J. McNamara does not currently serve on any Board committees.

COMMUNICATIONS WITH DIRECTORS

Shareholders or other interested parties wishing to communicate directly with the Board of Directors or the non-management directors as a group, may contact the Lead Independent Director directly via e-mail at lead.director@franklincovey.com. Our audit committee chairman may also be contacted directly via e-mail at audit.committee@franklincovey.com. You may also contact members of the Board in writing by addressing the correspondence to that individual or group, c/o Stephen D. Young, Corporate Secretary, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331. All such written communications will initially be received and processed by the office of the Corporate Secretary. Depending on the nature of the correspondence, the Secretary or Assistant Secretary will initially review such correspondence and either (i) immediately forward the correspondence to the indicated director and to the Chair of the Nominating Committee, or (ii) hold for review for before or after the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors.

FISCAL 2014 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Robert A. Whitman, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO, does not currently receive compensation for his service as a director. In fiscal 2014, the other directors were paid the following amounts for services provided:

- Each Board member was paid an annual retainer of $30,000, paid in quarterly installments, for service on the Board and attending Board meetings.
- In addition to their annual retainer, directors with three committee assignments received an additional $25,000 for their service on these committees.
- The committee chairpersons of the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee each received an annual retainer of $10,000 and the chairperson of the Nominating Committee received an annual retainer of $5,000.
- The designated financial specialist received $15,000 per year for these services and the lead independent director received $8,000 for his service.
- Each non-employee member of the Board of Directors received a restricted stock award of shares equivalent to $50,000 which vests over a one-year service period.
- Directors were reimbursed by the Company for their out-of-pocket travel and related expenses incurred in attending all Board and committee meetings.

Fiscal 2014 Director Compensation Table

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Name	Fees earned or paid in cash ($)	Stock awards ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	Change in pension value and nonqualified deferred compensation earnings ($)	All other Comp ($)	Total ($)
Clayton M. Christensen	30,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	80,000
Michael Fung	80,834	50,000	-	-	-	-	130,834
Dennis G. Heiner	68,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	118,000
Joel C. Peterson	30,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	80,000
E. Kay Stepp	65,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	115,000
Donald J. McNamara	30,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	80,000

Amounts reported in column C represent the fair value of share-based compensation granted to each non-employee member of the Board of Directors. All Board of Director restricted stock awards are made annually in January following the Annual Meeting, and have one-year vesting terms. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, each non-employee member of the Board listed above received a restricted share award of 2,436 shares that had a fair value of $50,000. The fair value of the stock awards presented in column C was based on a share price of $20.53 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on the date that the award was granted. At August 31, 2014, the directors named above held a total of 14,616 shares of restricted stock.

Fiscal 2015 Director Compensation

Based on information obtained from our compensation consultants, the following compensation changes were approved by the Board for fiscal 2015:

- The annual retainer will increase to $40,000 per year. Directors will continue to be reimbursed for their out-of-pocket travel and related expenses incurred for Board meeting attendance.
- Each non-employee member of the Board of Directors will receive a restricted stock award of shares equivalent to $75,000, which vests over a one-year service period.
- In addition to the annual retainer, directors will receive $10,000 for each committee on which they serve.
- The lead independent director will receive $30,000 per year for services provided. The designated financial specialist will no longer receive additional compensation for those services.
- The compensation for committee chairpersons will remain the same as in fiscal 2014.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

In addition to Mr. Whitman, whose biographical information was previously presented, the following information is furnished with respect to our Executive Officers, who served in the capacities indicated for all of fiscal 2014:

M. Sean Covey, 50, currently serves as Executive Vice President of Global Solutions and Partnerships and Education Practice Leader and has been an Executive Officer since September 2008. Sean was formerly Senior Vice President of Innovations and Product Development from April 2006 to September 2009, where he led the development of nearly all of the Company's current organizational offerings, including: *The 7 Habits curriculum*; *xQ*; *The 4 Disciplines of Execution*; *The Leader in Me*; and *Leadership Greatness*. Prior to 2006, Sean ran the FranklinCovey retail chain of stores, growing it to $152 million in sales. Before joining FrankinCovey, Sean worked for the Walt Disney Company, Trammel Crow Ventures, and Deloitte & Touche Consulting. Sean is also the author of several books, including *The 4 Disciplines of Execution*, *The 6 Most Important Decisions You'll Ever Make*, the New York Times Best Seller *The 7 Habits of Happy Kids*, and the international bestseller *The 7 Habits of Highly*

Effective Teens, which has been translated into 20 languages and has sold over 4 million copies. Sean graduated with honors from Brigham Young University with a Bachelor's degree in English and later earned his MBA from the Harvard Business School. Sean is the son of the late Dr. Stephen R. Covey.

Colleen Dom, 52, was appointed to be the Executive Vice-President of Operations in September 2013. Ms. Dom began her career with the Company in 1985 and served as the first "Client Service Coordinator," providing service and seminar support for some of the Company's very first clients. Prior to her appointment as an Executive Vice President, Ms. Dom has served as Vice President of Domestic Operations since 1997 where she had responsibility for the Company's North American operations, including client support, supply chain, and feedback operations. During her time at Franklin Covey Co., Ms. Dom has been instrumental in creating and implementing systems and processes that have supported the Company's strategic objectives and has more than 30 years of experience in client services, sales support, operations, management, and supply chain. Due to her valuable understanding of the Company's global operations, Ms. Dom has been responsible for numerous key assignments that have enhanced client support, optimized operations, and built capabilities for future growth. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Dom worked in retail management and in the financial investment industry.

C. Todd Davis, 57, is an Executive Vice President and Chief People Officer, and has been an Executive Officer since September 2008. Todd has over 29 years of experience in training, training development, sales and marketing, human resources, coaching, and executive recruiting. He has been with FranklinCovey for the past 19 years. Previously, Todd was a Director of our Innovations Group where he led the development of core offerings including *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People – Signature Program* and *The 4 Disciplines of Execution*. He also worked for several years as our Director of Recruitment and was responsible for attracting, hiring, and retaining top talent for the organization. Prior to joining us, Todd worked in the medical industry for 9 years where he recruited physicians and medical executives along with marketing physician services to hospitals and clinics throughout the country.

Scott J. Miller, 46, was appointed as Executive Vice-President of Business Development and Marketing in March 2012. Mr. Miller, who has been with Franklin Covey for nearly 18 years, previously served as Vice-President of Business Development and Marketing. Mr. Miller's role as an Executive Vice-President caps 12 years on our front line, working with thousands of client facilitators across many markets and countries. Prior to his appointment as Vice-President of Business Development and Marketing, Mr. Miller served as the general manager of our central regional sales office for six years. Scott originally joined the Covey Leadership Center in 1996 as a client partner with the Education division. Mr. Miller started his professional career with the Disney Development Company, the real estate development division of the Walt Disney Company, in 1992. During his time with the Disney Development Company, Scott identified trends and industry best practices in community development, education, healthcare, architectural design, and technology. Mr. Miller received a Bachelor of Arts in Organizational Communication from Rollins College in 1996.

Shawn D. Moon, 47, is an Executive Vice-President of Global Sales and Delivery for FranklinCovey, where he is responsible for the Company's U.S. and International direct offices, the Sales Performance Practice, the Execution Practice, and the Speed of Trust Practice. Additionally, he oversees our Government Business, Facilitator Initiatives, and Public Programs. Mr. Moon has been an Executive Officer since July 2010 and has more than twenty-five years of experience in sales and marketing, program development, and consulting services. From November 2002 to June 2005, Shawn was a Principal with Mellon Financial Corporation where he was responsible for business development for their human resources outsourcing services. Shawn also coordinated activities within the consulting and advisory community for Mellon Human Resources and Investor Solutions. Prior to November 2002, he served as the Vice President of Business Development for our Training Process Outsourcing Group, managed vertical market sales for nine of our business units, and managed our eastern regional sales office. Shawn received a Bachelor of Arts from Brigham Young University in English Literature and he is the author of the books, *On Your Own: A Young Adults' Guide to Making Smart Decisions; The Ultimate Competitive Advantage: Why Your People Make All the Difference and the 6 Practices You Need to Engage Them; and Talent Unleashed: Three Leadership Conversations for Tapping the Unlimited Potential of People*.

Stephen D. Young, 61, joined FranklinCovey as Executive Vice President of Finance, was appointed Chief Accounting Officer and Controller in January 2001, Chief Financial Officer in November 2002, and Corporate Secretary in March 2005. Prior to joining us, he served as Senior Vice-President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer, and director of international operations for Weider Nutrition for seven years; as Vice-President of Finance at First Health for ten years; and as an auditor at Fox and Company, a public accounting firm, for four years. Mr. Young has more than 35 years of accounting and management experience and is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Young was awarded a Bachelor of Science in Accounting from Brigham Young University.

PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF VOTING SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information as of October 31, 2014, with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock by each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our Common Stock, by each director, by the Named Executive Officers, and by all directors and officers as a group. Unless noted otherwise, each person named has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated. In computing the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by a person or entity and the percentage ownership of that person or entity, we deemed outstanding shares of Common Stock subject to options held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2014 and the Record Date. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person or entity. The percentages set forth below have been computed without taking into account treasury shares held by us and are based on 16,874,683 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of October 31, 2014. At the date of this report, there are no shares of Series A or B Preferred Stock outstanding.

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP

As of October 31, 2014	Number of Common Shares	Percentage of Class
Donald J. McNamara(1)(2)(4) c/o Franklin Covey Co. 2200 West Parkway Blvd. Salt Lake City, UT 84119-2331	3,579,276	21.2%
Knowledge Capital Investment Group(1)(2) 3232 McKinney Ave. Dallas, TX 75204	3,212,805	19.0%
Dimensional Fund Advisors, Inc.(3) 1299 Ocean Avenue Santa Monica, CA 90401	1,205,720	7.2%
Pembroke Management, LTD(3) 1002 Sherbrooke Street West Suite 1700 Montreal, Canada A8 H3A 354	1,131,215	6.7%
William Blair & Co., LLC(3) 222 West Adams St. Chicago, IL 60606-5312	971,671	5.8%
Wasatch Advisors, Inc.(3) 505 Wakara Way, 3rd Floor Salt Lake City, UT 84108	896,233	5.3%
Robert A. Whitman(5)	707,785	4.0%
Stephen D. Young(5)	268,582	1.5%
Joel C. Peterson(4)	266,207	1.6%
M. Sean Covey	212,793	1.3%
Dennis G. Heiner(4)	49,994	*%
E. Kay Stepp(4)	49,753	*%
Clayton M. Christensen(4)	14,619	*%
Colleen Dom	13,716	*%
Michael Fung(4)	12,585	*%
Shawn D. Moon	11,929	*%
C. Todd Davis	10,055	*%
Scott J. Miller	9,256	*%
All directors and executive officers as a group (13 persons)(4)(5)	5,206,550	29.7%

(1) Mr. McNamara, who is a director of the Company, is a principal of The Hampstead Group, the private investment firm that sponsors Knowledge Capital, and therefore may be deemed the beneficial owner of the Common Stock held by Knowledge Capital. Mr. McNamara disclaims beneficial ownership of the Common Stock held by Knowledge Capital.

(2) The share amounts include those held for Donald J. McNamara by the Donald J. and Joan P. McNamara Foundation with respect to 23,000 shares. Mr. McNamara is the trustee of his foundation, having sole voting and dispositive control of all shares held by the foundation, and may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares.

(3) Information for Dimensional Fund Advisors Inc., Pembroke Management LTD, William Blair & Co., and Wasatch Advisors, Inc. is provided as of September 30, 2014, the filing of their last 13F Reports.

(4) The share amounts indicated include restricted stock awards currently held by the following persons in the following amounts: Clayton M. Christensen, 2,436 shares; Michael Fung, 2,436 shares; Dennis G. Heiner, 2,436 shares; Donald J. McNamara, 2.436 shares; Joel C. Peterson, 2.436 shares; E. Kay Stepp, 2,436 shares; and all directors as a group, 14,616 shares.

(5) The share amounts indicated include shares subject to options currently exercisable held by the following persons in the following amounts: Robert A. Whitman 500,000 shares; Stephen D. Young 131,250 shares; and all executive officers and directors as a group, 631,250 shares.

SECTION 16(A) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our Board and executive officers, and persons who own more than 10 percent of our common stock, to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC or Commission) initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of the Common Stock and other securities which are derivative of the Common Stock. Executive officers, directors and holders of more than 10 percent of our Common Stock are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all such reports they file. Based upon a review of the copies of such forms received by us and information furnished by the persons named above, we believe that all reports were filed on a timely basis during fiscal 2014.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

Review and Approval of Related Party Transactions

We review all relationships and transactions in which the Company and certain related persons, including our directors, Named Executive Officers, and their immediate family members, are participants, to determine whether such persons have a direct or indirect material interest. Our legal and accounting departments have responsibility for the development and implementation of processes and controls to obtain information from the directors and Named Executive Officers with respect to related party transactions and for then determining, based upon the facts and circumstances, whether the Company or a related party has a direct or indirect material interest in the transaction. As required under SEC rules, transactions that are determined to be directly or indirectly material to us or the related party are disclosed in our Proxy Statement. In addition, a disinterested majority of the full Board of Directors or Compensation Committee reviews and approves any related party transaction that is required to be disclosed.

Related Party Transactions

We pay M. Sean Covey, who is also an officer of the Company, a percentage of the royalty proceeds received from the sales of certain books authored by him in addition to his salary. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, we expensed $0.2 million for these royalty payments.

To help facilitate and accelerate his transition from a primarily speaking and teaching role, to an enhanced publishing and thought-leadership position, we signed a contract in fiscal 2012 with Dr. Stephen R. Covey that guaranteed him $0.5 million per year for three years. The payments to Dr. Covey were designed to be recovered by the collection of royalties and other revenues generated by new and existing publications as well as continuing revenue streams generated by his office. This contract remained in place following his death and the Company anticipates the continued receipt of royalties and revenues from Dr. Covey's work.

In fiscal 2009, we acquired the assets of CoveyLink Worldwide, LLC (CoveyLink). CoveyLink conducts seminars and training courses and provides consulting based upon the book *The Speed of Trust* by Stephen M.R. Covey, who is the brother of M. Sean Covey. The purchase price was $1.0 million in cash plus or minus an adjustment for specified working capital and the costs necessary to complete the transaction, which resulted in a total initial purchase price of $1.2 million. The previous owners of CoveyLink, which includes Stephen M.R. Covey, are also entitled to earn annual contingent payments based upon earnings growth over the five years following the acquisition. Based on earnings performance during the measurement period, we paid the former owners of CoveyLink $3.5 million for the final contingent earn out payment. Prior to the acquisition date, CoveyLink had granted a non-exclusive license to us related to *The Speed of Trust* book and related training courses for which we paid CoveyLink specified royalties. As part of the CoveyLink acquisition, an amended and restated license of intellectual property was signed that granted us an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide, transferable, royalty-bearing license to use, reproduce, display, distribute, sell, prepare derivative works of, and perform the licensed material in any format or medium and through any market or distribution channel. The amount expensed for these royalties due to Stephen M.R. Covey under the amended and restated license agreement totaled $1.5 million during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. In connection with the CoveyLink acquisition, we also signed a speaking services agreement that pays Stephen M.R. Covey a portion of the speaking revenues received for his presentations. During fiscal 2014, we expensed $1.0 million for payment on these presentations.

In fiscal 2014, we paid Joshua M.R. Covey, who is the brother of M. Sean Covey, compensation totaling $144,496. We employ John Covey, an uncle of M. Sean Covey, and paid him compensation totaling $124,093 during fiscal 2014.

Robert A. Whitman, our Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO, beneficially owns a partnership interest in Knowledge Capital. Donald J. McNamara, a member of our Board of Directors, also beneficially owns a partnership interest in Knowledge Capital. Knowledge Capital beneficially owns 3,212,805 shares of our Common Stock at October 31, 2014.

Each of these listed transactions was approved according to the procedures cited above.

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Our Compensation Committee, comprised of three independent directors, determined the fiscal 2014 compensation for Robert A. Whitman, our CEO; Stephen D. Young, our CFO; M. Sean Covey, our Executive Vice President for Global Solutions and Partnerships; Shawn D. Moon, our Executive Vice President for Domestic and Global Sales and Delivery; and Scott J. Miller, our Executive Vice President of Global Business Development and Marketing. We refer to these executives collectively as our Named Executive Officers, or NEOs. The material elements of our executive compensation programs and policies, including: program objectives; reasons for paying each element; and the specific amounts of our NEOs' compensation for fiscal 2014 are explained below. Following this description, you will find a series of tables containing more specific information about the compensation earned by, or awarded to, our NEOs. We begin with an executive summary to provide a framework for analysis of this information.

Executive Summary

We believe that the executive compensation paid to our NEOs for fiscal 2014 was directly linked to: (1) the strength of our operating performance demonstrated by revenue growth (growth of $14.2 million or +7.5%) and Adjusted EBITDA[1] (growth to $34.4 million or +9.6%), (2) significant progress toward our major strategic objectives, and (3) continued increases in shareholder value. We hold our NEOs accountable for our performance and for executing key strategies by tying a major portion of their compensation to the achievement of key annual and multi-year performance objectives. This accountability includes setting what we believe to be "stretch" goals. The achievement of these goals requires exceptional performance, especially when the external environment changes. Our compensation philosophy contemplates that in years when the stretch targets are not fully achieved, our NEOs do not receive their full total targeted cash compensation including their goal-targeted incentives. This applies even when there has been significant improvement in our performance in the face of economic challenges, government shutdowns,

1 Throughout this section, we refer to Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, which we believe is relevant to understanding our results of operations and compensation performance measures. See Appendix B attached to this proxy statement for a discussion of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to GAAP Net Income for fiscal years 2009 to 2014.

foreign exchange fluctuations, or other external factors. When performance exceeds the goals, however, our philosophy rewards our NEOs just as our shareholders may have been rewarded.

Historical Context: Fiscal 2009–Fiscal 2013

The global financial crisis adversely affected our business in fiscal year 2009. We kept base salaries flat in fiscal 2009 and, despite having established fiscal 2009 performance goals just two months prior to the crisis, did not lower the financial measures on which our NEOs' short-term incentive pay was based. We also chose not to grant equity awards to our NEOs in fiscal 2009. As a result, while our NEOs led and executed a substantial reconstruction of our business model and successfully grew key portions of our business, they received minimal short-term incentive payouts and no long-term incentive awards in fiscal 2009. This philosophy was consistent with our approach in prior years to limit pay as we reconfigured the Company's business, including granting only very limited equity awards in the periods prior to fiscal 2010, despite our management's implementation during those years of actions that significantly improved the operating results of our business, increased the Company's market value and established the foundation for the creation of long-term shareholder value in subsequent years.

The actions that management took to reposition our business in fiscal 2009 allowed us to gain substantial traction in fiscal 2010. Despite severe economic instability and volatility, our fiscal 2010 revenue grew $13.7 million, or 11.2%, to $136.9 million and our fiscal 2010 Adjusted EBITDA grew 363%, from $3.1 million in fiscal 2009 to $14.4 million in fiscal 2010. We also continued to execute on key strategic initiatives, resulting in a streamlined business model in which 82% of every incremental dollar of revenue flowed through to Adjusted EBITDA in fiscal 2010. In response to our significant revenue growth and increased profitability in fiscal 2010, our NEOs received a larger portion of their potential short-term incentive payouts (but not maximum payouts, as we had established even more aggressive performance goals for fiscal 2010) and earned more of their long-term incentive equity awards.

The growth we experienced in fiscal 2010 continued throughout fiscal 2011. Despite a challenging economy and an ongoing uncertain economic environment, our fiscal 2011 revenue grew $23.9 million, or 17.5%, to $160.8 million, and our fiscal 2011 Adjusted EBITDA grew 46.5%, from $14.4 million in fiscal 2010 to $21.2 million. Additionally, our Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of revenue expanded from 10.5% in fiscal 2010 to 13.2% in fiscal 2011 driven by our continued execution on our key operating and strategic initiatives.

The Company's positive momentum continued throughout fiscal 2012. Our fiscal 2012 revenue grew $9.7 million, or 6.0%, to $170.5 million, and our fiscal 2012 Adjusted EBITDA grew 27.9%, from $21.2 million in fiscal 2011 to $27.1 million in fiscal 2012. Additionally, our Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of revenue expanded from 13.2% in fiscal 2011 to 15.9% in fiscal 2012, driven by our continued execution on our key operating and strategic initiatives. As a result of our significant revenue growth and increased profitability in fiscal 2011 and fiscal 2012, our NEOs received the maximum payout of the short-term incentive and earned more of their long-term incentive equity awards.

In fiscal 2013, we exceeded the overall Company performance targets which had been set for the year including revenue growth of $20.5 million (+12.0%) to $190.9 million, Adjusted EBITDA growth of $4.3 million (+16.1%) to $31.4 million and operating income growth of $4.0 million (+22.9%) to $21.6 million. In addition, our Adjusted EBITDA margin expansion (Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of sales) expanded from 15.9% in fiscal 2012 to 16.4% in fiscal 2013.

Fiscal 2014 Performance

During fiscal 2014, our revenue, profitability and operating margins all grew significantly compared with fiscal 2013, and we exceeded the overall company performance targets we had set for the year:

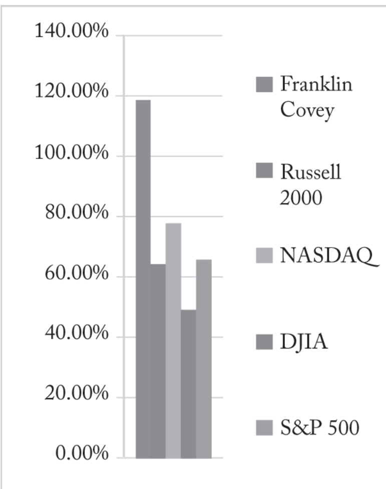
- *Revenue Growth:* The Company's fiscal 2014 revenue grew $14.2 million (+7.5%) to $205.2 million. Over the past two years, revenue grew from $170.5 million to $205.2 million, an increase of $34.7 million (+20.3%). Over the past three years, revenue grew from $160.8 million to $205.2 million, an increase of $44.4 million (+27.6%).

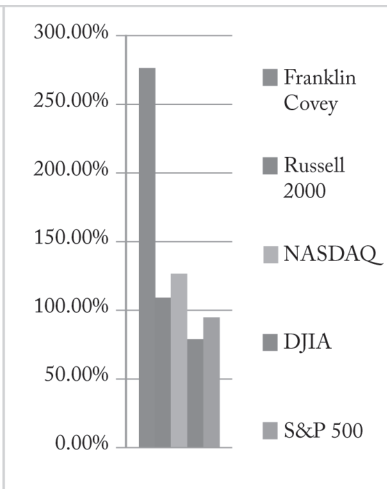
- *Adjusted EBITDA Growth:* The Company's Adjusted EBITDA increased from $31.4 million in fiscal 2013 to $34.4 million in fiscal 2014, an increase of 9.6%. Over the past two years, our Adjusted EBITDA, the key performance metric for our long-term incentive awards, increased from $27.1 million in fiscal 2012 to $34.4 million in fiscal 2014, representing a compounded annual growth rate of 12.8%. Over the past three years, our Adjusted EBITDA grew at a compounded annual rate of 17.6%, from $21.2 million in fiscal 2011 to $34.4 million in fiscal 2014.

- *Operating Income Growth:* Our operating income grew from $21.6 million in fiscal 2013 to $24.8 million in fiscal 2014, an increase of $3.2 million (+14.6%). Our two-year operating income grew from $17.6 million in fiscal 2012 to $24.8 million in fiscal 2014, an increase of $7.2 million (+40.9%). Our three-year operating income grew from $11.1 million in fiscal 2011 to $24.8 million in fiscal 2014, an increase of $13.7 million (+122.9%).
- *Adjusted EBITDA Margin Expansion:* Our Adjusted EBITDA margin, or Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of sales, expanded from 16.4% in fiscal 2013 to 16.8% in fiscal 2014. Over the past two years, our Adjusted EBITDA margin increased from 15.9% to 16.8%, and over the past three years, our Adjusted EBITDA margin increased from 13.2% to 16.8%.

The strong operating performance discussed above has been reflected in gains in the market value of our stock. As shown in the graphs below, our stock price for the three-year and five-year periods ended November 1, 2014, has increased significantly overall and has significantly outperformed the major indices shown.

(The tables below measure price appreciation from the first day of our fiscal year to the last day, based on closing sales prices on the relevant days, compared to increases in the referenced indices for the same period.)





In addition to strong overall performance, we continued to make substantial progress toward key strategic objectives during fiscal 2014:

- During fiscal 2014, we achieved significant revenue growth across most of our practice areas, with the Customer Loyalty Practice growing 36%, the Sales Performance Practice growing 27%, the Education Practice growing +26%, and the Execution Practice growing 4%.
- Revenue in our HR Suite Practices, which include Speed of Trust, Productivity, and Leadership, grew 6% overall, led by 15% growth in our Leadership Practice, reflecting our focus on successfully launching our re-created 7 Habits 4.0 Signature offering.
- Our xQ score for the year (a measure of the level of employment engagement and execution practices which we also use in our work with clients) was 76, which is among the highest scores achieved by the hundreds of companies participating in our xQ survey.

Key Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions

In the context of the performance results described above, the Compensation Committee made the following executive compensation decisions, and took the following executive compensation actions for fiscal 2014:

Salaries:

- *CEO's Salary:* Mr. Whitman's salary had been fixed at $500,000 since fiscal 2000. At his election, he did not receive any salary, bonus or other compensation for fiscal 2002 and fiscal 2003. Since that time, his base salary has remained at $500,000.

For fiscal 2014, Mercer, the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant, performed an assessment of total compensation for the executive team and, based on that assessment, recommended that the Compensation Committee increase the CEO's base salary by $25,000. This adjustment was made to begin to address a market gap between the CEO's base salary and market salaries for CEO's at comparable companies, and reflect the Compensation Committee's assessment of the CEO's performance.

- *Other NEO Salaries:* Fiscal 2014 salaries for some of our NEOs were also increased slightly based on results of the market analysis performed by Mercer. These adjustments were made to remain competitive within the market for talent.

Annual Incentive Payments: We set financial and strategic targets for fiscal 2014 at the beginning of the year that required the Company to achieve what we believed was an aggressive year-over-year increase in Adjusted EBITDA, as well as specific strategic goals, in order for each NEO to achieve 100% of his targeted annual incentive opportunity. An even higher year-over-year increase in Adjusted EBITDA was required in order for each NEO to achieve the maximum possible annual incentive of up to 200%. Our Adjusted EBITDA increased 9.6%, from $31.4 million in fiscal 2013 to $34.4 million, in fiscal 2014. In keeping with the company's philosophy of pay for performance, although our Adjusted EBITDA increased by such a significant amount, the Committee and management had set even higher stretch goals that weren't fully met. Therefore, our NEOs received approximately 50% of the maximum payout of their annual variable pay opportunity.

The potential dollar amounts of annual incentive pay remained constant in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, while Adjusted EBITDA grew at a compounded growth rate of 12.8% for these two years.

Long-Term Incentive Awards: Consistent with prior years, we developed a long-term performance-based equity award program in fiscal 2014. During fiscal 2014, we awarded performance-based RSUs to our executive team, including our NEOs, both to recognize their significant contributions to our strong financial performance and to encourage the achievement of continued extraordinary performance in the future. Seventy percent of this award is subject to the achievement of rolling four-quarter Adjusted EBITDA targets, with the award opportunity divided equally into three tranches subject to different levels of achievement. Thirty percent of this RSU award is subject to the achievement of increased rolling four-quarter sales of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* offerings, with the award opportunity also divided equally into three tranches subject to different levels of achievement. Each of these six tranches will vest when the applicable performance targets are achieved.

Similar RSU awards were granted to our CEO and CFO during fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012. However, 30% of the fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 awards are subject to achievement of Productivity Practice sales rather than sales of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* offerings.

During fiscal 2014, one of the three performance targets in the fiscal 2014 RSU award (related to sales growth of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* offerings) was achieved; one of the three performance targets in the fiscal 2013 RSU award to our CEO and CFO (related to the Adjusted EBITDA portion of the award) was achieved; and one performance target in the 2012 RSU award to our CEO and CFO (also related to the Adjusted EBITDA portion of the award) was achieved; and portions of the awards corresponding to these performance goals vested and were settled in shares for our CEO and CFO. Despite the strong financial performance of the Company in fiscal 2014, the three Adjusted EBITDA targets for the fiscal 2014 award and two remaining *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* revenue targets remain to be achieved because the award targets were set at higher, "big stretch" performance levels. Four tranches of the fiscal 2013 RSU awards and two tranches of the fiscal 2012 RSU awards to our CEO and CFO also remain to be achieved.

Shareholder-Minded Compensation Practices

The Compensation Committee reviews and considers the views of institutional shareholders and proxy advisory firms on corporate pay practices generally and in respect to the Company. In this regard, we reach out to key shareholders to solicit their views on executive compensation and consider the results on our annual "say-on-pay" voting. In order to maintain best practices for compensation, the Compensation Committee has implemented the following policies:

- **Clawback Policy –** The Board is empowered to require reimbursement of any annual incentive payment or long-term incentive payment made to an executive officer where: (1) the payment was predicated upon achieving certain financial results that were subsequently the subject of a substantial restatement of Company financial statements filed with the SEC; (2) the Board determines the executive engaged in misconduct that caused the need for the substantial restatement; and (3) a lower payment would have been made to the executive based upon the restated financial results. In such instance, the Company will seek to recover from the individual executive the amount by which the individual executive's incentive payments for the relevant period exceeded the lower payment that would have been made based on the restated financial results.

- **Hedging Policy –** Our directors and executive officers are prohibited from trading in publicly traded options, puts, calls or other derivative instruments related to Franklin Covey stock or debt. All other employees are discouraged from engaging in hedging transactions related to Company stock.
- **No Repricing Without Shareholder Approval –** Our equity plans expressly prohibit option repricing without shareholder approval.
- **No Excise Tax Gross-ups –** Excise tax gross-ups for our NEOs are prohibited.
- **Stock Ownership Guidelines –** Our stock ownership guidelines require an ownership threshold of five times base salary for our CEO, three times base salary for our CFO and two times base salary for our other NEOs, with all NEOs expected to reach these applicable thresholds within five years of the policy becoming applicable to the particular executive. In addition, a Board policy requires that each director who is not an employee of the Company must maintain beneficial ownership of the Company's common stock and/or fully vested RSUs equal in value to at least four times the Board cash retainer at all times during his or her tenure on the Board. New directors have up to three years of service on the Board to meet this ownership requirement.
- **No Significant Perquisites –** No "corporate perquisites" such as country club memberships or automobile allowances are provided to our NEOs.
- **No Employment Agreements for NEOs and Limited Change-in-Control Benefits –** The Company does not enter into employment agreements with its NEOs, and has a change-in-control policy for its NEOs that provides for a potential Change-in-Control severance benefit of only one times total targeted annual cash compensation without any excise tax gross-ups.

The performance-based awards we made in fiscal 2014 were designed to incentivize even greater achievement levels in the Company's results of operations, and payout only if these operating improvements are achieved. In addition, the Compensation Committee believes that the Company's historical utilization of shares for compensation purposes has been low and is expected to remain low in the future.

Consideration of 2014 Say-On-Pay Voting Results

At our 2014 shareholder meeting, we held our annual advisory "say-on-pay" vote with respect to the compensation of our NEOs. Approximately 97% of the votes cast were in favor of the compensation of our NEOs. Our Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee considered and discussed this shareholder vote result during fiscal 2014 and, based in part on the level of shareholder support, determined not to make significant changes to the existing program for fiscal 2014 based solely on the 2014 say-on-pay voting results. The Compensation Committee will, from time to time, continue to explore various executive pay and corporate governance changes to the extent appropriate in an effort to keep our executive compensation program aligned with best practices in our competitive market and the company's particular circumstances, and will consider shareholder views in so doing. The Compensation Committee intends to continue holding say-on-pay votes with shareholders on an annual basis, and the next such vote is scheduled for the 2015 annual meeting of shareholders.

Guiding Philosophy, Principles and Objectives of Our Executive Compensation Program

To fulfill our mission and implement our strategy, FranklinCovey must attract, motivate and retain highly qualified employees. We achieve this, in part, through a competitive performance-based total compensation program. We align our executives' interests with those of our shareholders by tying almost all short- and long-term incentive compensation to the Company's achievement of growth in key measures of profitability. If there is no growth, our executives receive almost no short- or long-term incentive compensation. Conversely, we provide our executives with the potential to earn additional compensation when superior, above-target financial results and returns are achieved.

We believe variable, performance-based compensation should constitute a significant percentage of our executives' overall potential compensation. All executive base, short-term incentive, and long-term incentive pay compensation is market-based, and variable pay and long-term incentive pay is linked to, and designed to reward the achievement of, specific performance targets.

The philosophy and objectives of our executive compensation program are reflected in the compensation principles listed below, which guide the Compensation Committee in its oversight of our compensation practices and plans. The specific objectives of our executive compensation program are to reward achievement of our strategic and annual business plans and to link a major portion of pay directly to performance. The key principles the Compensation Committee employs are to:

- *Reflect Performance:* To align compensation with performance over both the short and long term, we establish multi-year objectives for the Company relating both to growth and to the achievement of strategic objectives. Annual performance targets are established in the context of these multi-year objectives, and for fiscal 2014 consisted primarily of goals for growth in revenue and Adjusted EBITDA. NEO pay levels for the year are determined by assessing the Company's level of achievement compared to these objectives. Since our NEOs have responsibility for our overall Company performance against these objectives, their compensation can vary, and has varied, significantly from year to year.

- *Encourage Long-Term Company-Wide Focus:* We believe that compensation should encourage and reward both the achievement of annual objectives and longer-term Company-wide performance improvement. Our share price is a key indicator of performance and value received by our shareholders. We therefore implemented in 2012 a performance-based RSU program to focus NEO efforts on long-term growth in shareholder value. We believe that paying a significant portion of variable compensation to our NEOs in the form of equity-based compensation that vests over a period of time, only based on performance, also encourages a long-term, Company-wide focus. Value is realized through delivering results today, but in a way that builds the foundation for delivering even stronger results in the future. We believe that this practice will lead to our NEOs having a considerable investment in our shares over time. This investment in turn advances both a culture of teamwork and partnership, and encourages a stewardship mentality for the Company among our key leaders.

- *Attract and Retain Talent:* We believe that we have a deep understanding of the importance of hiring and retaining the very best people. Retention of talented employees is critical to successfully executing our business strategy. We seek to be what we refer to internally as "the workplace of choice for achievers with heart." Successful execution of our business strategy requires that our management team be in place, engaged and focusing their best energy and talents on achieving our business goals and strategies. For us, compensation is not just an overhead expense, it is a key component of the investments we make and costs we incur to generate our revenues. For our delivery consultants, a portion of this compensation cost is reflected as cost of goods sold. In determining the compensation of our NEOs and in reviewing the effectiveness of our compensation program for attracting and retaining talent, the Compensation Committee generally considers the competitive market for talent. We believe that our compensation programs should enable us to attract and retain talented people, and incentivize them to contribute their finest talents to achieving our objectives. We are pleased that our NEOs have an average tenure of over 18 years with our Company.

In addition to working to align our compensation programs with the achievement of objectives that drive shareholder value, the Compensation Committee also considers the consistency of our compensation programs and works to ensure that our variable compensation does not encourage imprudent risk-taking. We have determined that our Company's approach to the compensation process addresses shareholder concerns regarding prudence and pay-for-performance through a combination of:

- controls on the allocation and overall management of risk-taking;

- comprehensive profit and loss and other management information which provides ongoing performance feedback;

- rigorous, multi-party performance assessments and compensation decisions; and

- a Company-wide compensation structure that strives to meet industry best practice standards, including a business model that is based on compensating our associates in direct proportion to the revenue and profit-contribution they generate.

Our compensation framework seeks to achieve balance between risk and reward. Our executive team is involved in identifying relevant risks and performance metrics for our business. We create a cadence of accountability within our organization through continuous evaluation and measurement of performance compared to what we refer to internally as our "Wildly Important Goals" of achieving profitable growth, meeting strategic objectives and building a winning culture. Based on the considerations discussed above, in connection with its compensation decisions for fiscal 2014, our Compensation Committee concluded that our Company's compensation program and policies are structured such that they do not encourage imprudent risk-taking, and that there are no risks arising from such programs and policies that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

2014 Executive Compensation Program

Our fiscal 2014 executive compensation program incorporated five main elements:

- Base salary;
- Short-term Performance-Based Variable Pay Plan;
- Long-term incentive equity awards in the form of ongoing performance-based RSUs;
- Other benefits (primarily insurance, as discussed below) are generally available to all employees on similar terms, except as specifically described below; and
- Severance and change-in-control benefits which are substantially the same for our NEOs as they are for other employees.

Analysis of Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions

Fiscal 2014 Executive Compensation Determination Process

The Compensation Committee determined the form and amount of fixed compensation and established specific performance metrics for determining year-end variable compensation to be awarded to our NEOs for fiscal 2014. In so doing, our Compensation Committee considered (1) our financial performance over the prior year and past several years and expectations for fiscal 2014, (2) the individual and collective performance of our NEOs relative to the achievement of metric-based strategic objectives related to growth in our key practice areas, and (3) in connection with our goal of attracting and retaining the best talent, a general understanding of market compensation practices. In particular, the Compensation Committee reviewed the following financial metrics and related growth rates in connection with making its key compensation decisions:

- Revenue;
- Adjusted EBITDA and operating income; and
- Multi-year increases in Operating Income, Adjusted EBITDA, and specific revenue targets.

Management Input Regarding Compensation Decisions: Our Compensation Committee meets in executive session to discuss the performance of our CEO and each of the other NEOs. Our CEO submitted year-end variable compensation calculations (certified by our CFO) to the Committee for our other NEOs. These calculations and recommendations precisely followed the payout guidelines established for incentive compensation relating to financial performance.

Market Assessment: Our Compensation Committee evaluates our existing NEO compensation program against market practices. In so doing, the Committee asked Mercer, the Committee's current compensation consulting firm, to assess our compensation program for the NEOs, identify considerations that could inform compensation decisions for fiscal 2014 and advise as to current market practices, trends and plan designs related to executive compensation. In connection with its work, Mercer reviewed data from their own research and databases. This information was used primarily as supplemental data to assist the Compensation Committee in understanding current market practices related to executive compensation, and not for specific or mathematical benchmarking. In its assessment of our compensation program for our NEOs, Mercer confirmed that the amounts of compensation are consistent with market compensation for similar-sized and comparable professional services and content companies, and that the program has been aligned with and is sensitive to corporate performance. Further, Mercer advised that the compensation program contains features that reinforce significant alignment with shareholders and a long-term focus, and blends subjective assessment and policies in a way that addresses known and perceived risks.

The Compensation Committee has assessed Mercer's independence, as required under NYSE rules. The Compensation Committee has also considered and assessed all relevant factors, including those required by the SEC that could give rise to a potential conflict of interest with respect to Mercer during fiscal 2014. Based on this review, the Compensation Committee did not identify any conflict of interest raised by the work performed by Mercer.

In making executive compensation decisions for fiscal 2014, the Compensation Committee considered our targeted business model and how executive compensation could and should drive desired performance toward that model. The Compensation Committee also took into consideration the specific business opportunities and challenges facing the Company as compared to those of known competitors and similar sized companies. However, the Compensation Committee did not specifically benchmark elements of compensation when making its fiscal 2014 executive compensation decisions. Finally, the Compensation Committee considered the past performance of our NEOs, including performance against previous individual and corporate objectives, expected contribution to future corporate objectives, and whether the NEOs' performance was achieved consistent with our governing values. The Compensation Committee made final judgments regarding the appropriate compensation level for each NEO based on these additional inputs.

The following peer group was adopted for fiscal 2014. Annual revenues for this peer group (which is one of several factors considered when selecting a peer group) range from $113 million to $905 million. Since our fiscal 2014 revenues totaled $205.2 million, we believe this peer group is appropriate for comparison purposes. This peer group is one of many tools used by the Compensation Committee for assessing executive compensation; we do not specifically benchmark pay to that of the peer group. These companies were selected based on size, industry and types of professional services offered.

- The Advisory Board Company
- Callidus Software Inc.
- The Corporate Executive Board
- Exponent Inc.
- GP Strategies Corporation
- The Hackett Group, Inc.
- Healthstream, Inc.
- Huron Consulting Group Inc.
- Information Services Group, Inc.
- Learning Tree International, Inc.
- RCM Technologies, Inc.
- Resources Connection Inc.

Decisions on Key Elements of Fiscal 2014 Executive Compensation

Total Compensation: In addition to the specific elements of compensation discussed below, we consider the total compensation provided our NEOs and establish annual targets for them. Our fiscal 2014 total compensation target for our CEO was approximately $1.8 million and for our other NEOs averaged $650,000, in each case assuming achievement of targeted results under our short-term incentive payment plan. This average excludes any premium-priced option award vesting. The calculation also excludes book royalty payments made to Mr. Sean Covey as noted in the Fiscal 2014 Summary Compensation Table.

Base Salaries: In connection with its review described above, our Compensation Committee, consistent with our compensation philosophy and in consideration of the infrequency of increases in recent years, increased base salaries for our CEO and CFO in fiscal 2014 to levels (when including variable pay information) that we consider consistent with the market information discussed above. The Compensation Committee annually reviews market data and may increase base salaries in the future. However, the Compensation Committee's overall goal is to increase variable pay as a percentage of total pay for our NEOs.

Performance-Based Variable Pay - Financial Objectives: Despite continued volatile and generally challenging economic conditions, we achieved what we believe to be significant growth in both revenue and operating income in fiscal 2014 compared with prior years. We believe that such growth was achieved while prudently managing overall risk.

In fiscal 2014, the performance-based variable pay plans for all NEOs included two components for the payout calculation: (1) the annual financial performance of the Company (70% of payout) and (2) metric-based executive team performance objectives

(30% of payout). The target variable performance payout opportunities for our NEOs are as follows: $525,000 for Mr. Whitman; $215,000 for Mr. Young and $200,000 for each of Mr. Covey, Mr. Moon and Mr. Miller. The performance-based variable pay plan reinforces our strong pay-for-performance philosophy and rewards the achievement of specific stretch business and financial goals achieved during the fiscal year that we believe drive shareholder value. Consistent with our practice of setting what we believe are aggressive performance goals for our NEO's, the financial performance threshold necessary for an NEO to earn 100% of their targeted short-term incentive payout opportunity for financial performance in fiscal 2014 was $33.9 million of Adjusted EBITDA. NEOs would have received no short-term incentive payout for financial performance if our fiscal 2014 Adjusted EBITDA had been less than $31.4 million (100% of our fiscal 2013 Adjusted EBITDA). A corresponding pro-rata calculation of the financial performance payout would be received if Adjusted EBITDA was greater than $31.4 million but less than the target amount of $33.9 million.

As indicated above, 70% of the NEOs' performance-based variable pay was tied to achievement of an Adjusted EBITDA target. The financial performance threshold for an NEO to earn the maximum possible short-term incentive payout on this component of variable pay was Adjusted EBITDA of $36.4 million, an 8% increase over that achieved in fiscal 2013. Based on achievement of $34.4 million of Adjusted EBITDA in fiscal 2014, compensation for the financial component tied to Adjusted EBITDA was paid out at a level between target and maximum opportunity.

Fiscal 2014 Performance-Based Variable Pay Percentages

Name	Payout for achieving Adjusted EBITDA less than $31.4 million in 2014 and not meeting strategic Team Performance Objectives	Pro-rata share of 70% financial performance metric for achieving Adjusted EBITDA as calculated if > $31.4 million and < $33.9 million in 2014 and meeting all strategic Team Performance Objectives	Payout for Achieving Targeted Adjusted EBITDA of $33.9 million in 2014 and meeting all strategic Team Performance Objectives	Pro-rata share of total target opportunity for achieving Adjusted EBITDA as calculated if > $33.9 million and < $36.4 million in 2014 and meeting all strategic Team Performance Objectives	Payout for Achieving Adjusted EBITDA equal to or greater than $36.4 million in 2014 and meeting all strategic Team Performance Objectives
Robert A. Whitman	0%	Pro-rata calculation	100%	Pro-rata calculation	200%
Stephen D. Young	0%	Pro-rata calculation	100%	Pro-rata calculation	200%
M. Sean Covey	0%	Pro-rata calculation	100%	Pro-rata calculation	200%
Shawn D. Moon	0%	Pro-rata calculation	100%	Pro-rata calculation	200%
Scott J. Miller	0%	Pro-rata calculation	100%	Pro-rata calculation	200%

Performance-Based Variable Pay-Executive Team Performance Objectives: As described above, 70% of short-term incentives was based on achievement of specific Adjusted EBITDA targets. An additional 30% of targeted short-term incentive compensation for our NEOs depended on the achievement of specific metric-based performance objectives related to the achievement of key strategic milestones. These milestones were determined at the beginning of fiscal 2014. Because these goals were strategic in nature, and we believe that disclosing specifics could cause potential competitive harm, they are not disclosed.

However, these objectives were individually weighted based on difficulty and on the effort required to achieve the goal, with most goals weighted between 30% and 40% of this portion of the short-term variable pay award. We believe that the goals established for each NEO were "stretch" goals tied to achieving our annual plan in support of the Company's long-term strategy. Each goal was typically linked to what we refer to internally as our "Wildly Important Goals" that are cascaded throughout the Company, and progress toward each of these goals was tracked regularly. For NEOs to receive the maximum payout on this portion of their incentive required meeting each one of these aggressive goals, including achieving $33.9 million in Adjusted EBITDA. For fiscal 2014, NEOs were paid less than the maximum of the 30% of their short-term variable pay tied to these executive team performance objectives (actual pay was 30% for this portion of the short-term variable pay award) since, despite exceeding budget, the "big stretch" goal of $210 million in revenue was not reached.

Equity Awards Generally: As mentioned above, we believe that, historically, we have been conservative with respect to our equity grants to senior management. Based on our strong financial performance from fiscal 2010 through fiscal 2014, we decided to continue our use of equity awards for our current NEOs through a long-term performance-based equity award program that we believe will serve to further align the interests of our NEOs with the Company's long-range objectives. The following subsections describe the equity awards provided by us in fiscal 2014.

Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) - Performance-Based Equity Grants: In fiscal 2005, the Compensation Committee adopted a long-term incentive strategy using performance-based shares as a component of total targeted compensation. The LTIP was established as a performance incentive for senior management, including our NEOs, to achieve specific financial objectives included in our long-term financial plan. A significant portion of our NEOs total targeted compensation is in the form of RSU awards that vest based solely upon the achievement of these key financial objectives over a period of years. The LTIP awards currently outstanding, which have a six-year life, are as follows:

- **Fiscal 2014 LTIP Award** - During the first quarter of fiscal 2014, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of new performance-based RSU awards to our NEOs involving a total of 89,418 shares. The awards are subject to six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, trailing four-quarter Adjusted EBITDA and trailing four-quarter increased sales of courses related to *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People.* Multi-year Adjusted EBITDA targets for this award are $37.0 million, $43.0 million, and $49.0 million (70% of the award shares), and the targets related to increased sales of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* courses are $5.0 million, $10.0 million and $12.5 million (30% of the award shares). On August 31, 2014, the first tranche of 8,942 shares vested to participants based on the achievement of $5.0 million of increased sales of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* courses. All other tranches of this award remain unvested.
- **Fiscal 2013 LTIP Award** - During the first quarter of fiscal 2013, the Compensation Committee granted performance-based RSU awards to the CEO, CFO, and one other executive officer involving a total of 68,085 shares. The award is subject to six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, Adjusted EBITDA and Productivity Practice sales. Multi-year Adjusted EBITDA targets for this award are $33.0 million, $40.0 million, and $47.0 million (70% of the award shares) and Productivity Practice sales targets are $23.5 million, $26.5 million, and $29.5 million (30% of the award shares), each over a rolling four-quarter period. As of August 31, 2014, the first tranche of 15,887 shares related to Adjusted EBITDA and the first tranche of 6,808 shares related to Productivity Practice sales have vested to participants. All other tranches of this award remain unvested.
- **Fiscal 2012 LTIP Award** - During fiscal 2012, the Compensation Committee granted performance-based RSU awards to the CEO, CFO, and one other executive officer similar to the fiscal 2013 award described above, involving a total of 106,101 shares. The award is subject to six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, Adjusted EBITDA and Productivity Practice sales. Adjusted EBITDA targets for this award are $26.0 million, $33.0 million, and $40.0 million (70% of the award shares) and Productivity Practice sales targets are $20.5 million, $23.5 million, and $26.5 million (30% of the award shares), each over a rolling four-quarter period. As of August 31, 2014, the first two tranches of 24,757 shares related to Adjusted EBITDA and the first two tranches of 10,610 shares related to Productivity Practice sales have vested to participants. The other two tranches of this award remain unvested.

We believe that our RSU programs align a significant portion of our executive compensation with increasing value to our shareholders. For further information regarding our LTIP awards and other share-based compensation awards, please refer to the notes to our financial statements found in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014.

Stock Options: The 631,250 stock options outstanding as of August 31, 2014 are from the fiscal 2010 and fiscal 2011 stock option grants to the CEO and CFO. These options vested in the second quarter of 2013 and were related to achieving specific stock price objectives and the extinguishment of the management stock loan program, which resulted in 3.3 million shares coming back into the Company's treasury. These options were vested and exercisable on August 31, 2014.

RSUs - The Stock Performance Share Plan: On July 15, 2011, the Compensation Committee approved a special performance-based RSU program that would allow certain members of our management team (excluding the CEO) to receive shares of our common stock if the closing price of our common stock averaged specified levels over a five-day period. If the price of our common stock achieved the specified levels within three years of the grant date, 100% of the awarded RSUs would vest. If the price of our common stock reached the specified levels between three and five years from the grant date, only 50% of the RSUs would vest. No RSUs would vest to participants if the specified price targets were met after five years from the grant date. This award was designed to grant approximately one-half of the total RSUs in fiscal 2011, approximately one-fourth of the RSUs in fiscal 2012 and approximately one-fourth of the total RSUs in fiscal 2013. This program was designed to further incentivize management personnel to take those actions likely to lead to a significant increase in the share price of the Company's common stock and to allow them to share in this increase in shareholder value. The Company believed this program served to further align the interests of management and other shareholders. The Company received advice regarding the program design and structure from Mercer.

The number of RSUs granted to each NEO was determined by dividing an amount equal to three times the sum of the NEO's base salary and target short-term incentive opportunity by an assumed stock price of $17.00 per share for awards granted in fiscal 2011 (at that time, the share price was approximately $8.00), $18.05 per share for awards granted in fiscal 2012, and $22.00 per share for awards granted in fiscal 2013, and then awarding a percentage of the resulting amount in the form of the performance-based RSUs. Our CEO and CFO (for awards after fiscal 2011) were not included in this incentive program at their request because the program was developed to provide additional incentive to other top managers.

All awards granted to participants in prior years vested during fiscal 2014 as our average stock price exceeded the respective price thresholds for each of the awards. The fiscal 2011 RSUs vested on September 18, 2013 when our stock price closed at $17.62, the fiscal 2012 RSUs vested on October 2, 2013 when our stock price closed at $19.00 and the fiscal 2013 awards vested on June 5, 2014 when our stock price closed at $22.74 per share.

Qualified Retirement Benefits: Each of our NEOs participates in the Franklin Covey 401(k) plan, which is our tax-qualified retirement plan available to all U.S. employees. As for all employees, we match dollar for dollar the first 1% of salary contributed to the 401(k) plan and 50 cents on the dollar of the next 4% of salary contributed. Our match for executives is the same match received by all associates who participate in the 401(k) plan. Contributions to the 401(k) plan from highly compensated employees are currently limited to a maximum of 7% of compensation, subject to statutory limits.

Other Benefits: The Compensation Committee evaluated the market competitiveness of the executive benefit package to determine the most critical and essential benefits necessary to retain executives. Based on information on benefits from Mercer, the Compensation Committee determined to include executive life insurance for specific NEOs. In addition, the Company agreed to provide our CEO with supplemental disability insurance after he voluntarily terminated his employment agreement with the Company, and in consideration of the years during which our CEO received no compensation. Our Compensation Committee was provided with the estimated value of these items (which value is included in the Fiscal 2014 Summary Compensation Table below), and it determined, as in prior years, that these amounts were not material in determining our NEOs' fiscal 2014 compensation.

- *Term Life Insurance:* Franklin Covey provides a portable 20-year term life policy for the CEO and CFO. The coverage amount is 2.5 times each executive's target cash compensation (base salary + target annual incentive).
- *Supplemental Disability Insurance:* We provide our CEO with long-term disability insurance which, combined with our current group policy, provides, in aggregate, monthly long-term disability benefits equal to 75% of his fiscal 2014 target cash compensation. Executives and other highly compensated associates may purchase voluntary supplemental disability insurance at their own expense.

Consistent with the spirit of partnership at Franklin Covey, no club memberships, automobiles or similar "corporate" perquisites are provided to NEOs, and we do not allow reimbursement for those costs.

We maintain a number of other broad-based employee benefit plans in which, consistent with our values, our NEOs participate on the same terms as other employees who meet the eligibility requirements, subject to any legal limitations on amounts that may be contributed to or benefits payable under the plans. These benefits include:

- Our High Deductible Health Plans and Health Savings Accounts administered pursuant to Sections 125 and 223 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (or Code).
- Our Employee Stock Purchase Plan implemented and administered pursuant to Section 423 of the Code.

Severance Policy: We have implemented a severance policy to establish, in advance, the appropriate treatment for terminated executives and to ensure market competitiveness. The severance policy uses the same benefit formula for our NEOs as it uses for all of our employees. We do not gross-up severance payments to compensate for taxes. For more information about the terms of the severance policy, see the section below entitled "Executive Compensation – Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control."

Employment Agreements and Change-in-Control Severance Agreements: We do not have employment agreements with any of our NEOs, but are a party to change-in-control severance agreements with each of our NEOs and other key officers and employees. These agreements are designed to retain our NEOs in the event a change-in-control transaction is proposed. In such situations, the change-in-control benefit may alleviate some of the financial and career concerns normally associated with a change-in-control and assure our NEOs of fair treatment. For more information about the terms of these change-in-control severance agreements, see the section below entitled "Executive Compensation – Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control."

Section 162(m): Section 162(m) of the Code imposes a $1.0 million limit on the amount that a public company may deduct for compensation paid to the company's principal executive officer or any of the company's three other most highly compensated executive officers, other than the company's chief financial officer, who are employed as of the end of the year. This limitation does not apply to compensation that meets the requirements under Section 162(m) for "qualified performance-based" compensation (i.e., compensation paid only if, among other requirements, the individual's performance meets pre-established objective goals based on performance criteria approved by shareholders). To maintain flexibility in compensating executive officers in a manner designed to promote varying corporate goals, the Compensation Committee reserves the right to recommend and award compensation that is not deductible under Section 162(m).

Stock Ownership Guidelines: We have adopted stock ownership guidelines of at least five times base salary for our CEO, three times base salary for our CFO and two times base salary for our other NEOs. These officers are expected to reach these applicable thresholds within five years of the guidelines becoming applicable to the officer. Unvested performance-based awards and stock options are not counted toward stock ownership requirements. The Compensation Committee annually reviews executives' progress toward meeting these guidelines. Currently, the stock ownership of our CEO, CFO, and of Sean Covey exceeds their respective thresholds. Other NEOs are working towards meeting their thresholds within the allotted time.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The Fiscal 2014 Summary Compensation Table below sets forth compensation information for our NEOs relating to fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012.

Fiscal 2014 Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)	Stock Awards ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Robert A. Whitman	2014	525,000	–	945,000	–	525,439	–	62,105	2,057,544
Chairman and CEO	2013	500,000	–	600,000	–	955,000	–	71,629	2,126,629
	2012	500,000	–	600,000	–	1,000,000	–	53,701	2,153,701
Stephen D. Young	2014	320,000	–	288,000	–	215,180	–	17,702	840,882
CFO	2013	300,000	–	150,000	–	334,250	–	14,394	798,643
	2012	300,000	–	150,000	–	350,000	–	17,702	817,702
M. Sean Covey	2014	300,000	–	150,000	–	200,167	–	239,565	889,732
EVP Global Solutions	2013	300,000	–	234,311	–	382,000	–	295,369	1,211,680
and Partnerships	2012	300,000	–	138,946	–	400,000	–	239,171	1,078,117
Shawn D. Moon	2014	300,000	–	150,000	–	200,167	–	15,040	665,207
EVP Domestic &	2013	300,000	–	234,311	–	382,000	–	15,030	931,341
Global Sales and Delivery	2012	300,000	–	138,946	–	400,000	–	14,101	853,047
Scott J. Miller	2014	300,000	–	100,000	–	200,167	–	10,159	610,326
EVP Business	2013	300,000	50,000	187,449	–	191,000	–	7,234	735,683
Development and Marketing	2012	306,346	–	222,309	–	200,000	–	12,584	741,239

Note on CEO Compensation

As previously noted, our fiscal 2014 total targeted compensation at achievement of goal for our CEO was approximately $1.8 million, assuming achievement of targeted results under our short-term incentive payment plan plus the LTIP award. A significant percentage of our CEO's compensation is dependent upon (1) performance-based-pay for achieving targeted growth in Adjusted EBITDA and (2) aligning compensation with the interests of our shareholders for long-term growth.

Salary

The amounts reported in the "Salary" column for fiscal 2014 represent base salaries paid to each NEO in fiscal 2014. Our CEO's salary had been fixed at $500,000 per year since fiscal 2000. The salaries of our CEO and CFO were moderately increased for fiscal 2014 based on the compensation market assessment performed by Mercer and the Committee's assessment of Mr. Whitman's consistently outstanding performance in the role. The salaries of our other NEOs remained constant in fiscal 2014 based on the Compensation Committee's consideration of our fiscal 2014 performance.

Bonus

No discretionary bonuses were paid to any NEOs for fiscal 2014, as the variable component of compensation is performance-based and is captured in the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column. The amount reported in the "Bonus" column for fiscal 2013 represents a discretionary impact bonus paid to Mr. Miller for meeting specific marketing and business development objectives.

Stock Awards

The amounts reported in the "Stock Awards" column for fiscal 2014 represent the aggregate grant date fair value (computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or FASC Topic 718) for the (1) RSUs issued to NEOs as LTIP Awards during fiscal 2014 and (2) The Stock Performance Share Plan RSU awards issued to Messrs. Covey, Moon and Miller during fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012. Both the Executive Performance Awards and the Stock Performance Share Plan are discussed previously in the section entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis – Analysis of Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions." For further information regarding these stock awards and the assumption made in their valuation, refer to Note 11, *Share-Based Compensation Plans*, to our consolidated financial statements for the three years in the period ended August 31, 2014 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014.

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation

The amounts reported in the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" column for fiscal 2014 represent the amounts paid to each NEO under the Company's Performance-Based Variable Pay Plan, which is discussed previously in the section entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis – Analysis of Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions." Payouts are based on achieving objectives established annually and meeting annual financial targets. Incentive amounts were approved by the Compensation Committee and were paid following the conclusion of the fiscal year.

Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings

We do not maintain any pension plans. The Nonqualified Deferred Compensation (or NQDC) plan was frozen to new contributions as of January 1, 2005. Effective August 15, 2005, NQDC balances invested in our stock will be distributable to participants only in the form of shares of our stock. None of the NEOs participates in the NQDC plan.

All Other Compensation

The amounts reported in the "All Other Compensation" column for fiscal 2014 represent the aggregate dollar amount for each NEO, including for Company contributions to 401(k) plan accounts, royalty payments (in the case of Mr. Covey) and insurance premiums. The "Fiscal 2014 All Other Compensation Table" presents the detail of the amounts included in this column for fiscal 2014.

Total Compensation

The amounts reported in the "Total" column reflect the sum of each of the previous columns for each NEO, including all amounts paid and deferred.

Fiscal 2014 All Other Compensation Table

Name	Year	Company Contributions to 401(k) Plan(a) ($)	Executive Life Insurance Premiums(b) ($)	Executive Disability Premiums(c) ($)	Other(d) ($)	Total ($)
Mr. Whitman	2014	7,639	7,310	41,742	5,414	62,105
Mr. Young	2014	8,042	2,270	–	7,390	17,702
Mr. Covey	2014	7,574	–	–	231,991	239,565
Mr. Moon	2014	7,650	–	–	7,390	15,040
Mr. Miller	2014	2,769	–	–	7,390	10,159

(a) We match dollar for dollar the first 1% of salary contributed to the 401(k) plan and 50 cents on the dollar of the next 4% of salary contributed. Our match for executives is the same match received by all associates who participate in the 401(k) plan.

(b) For the CEO and CFO, we maintain an executive life insurance policy with a face value of approximately 2.5 times their target annual cash compensation. These amounts show the annual premiums paid for each 20-year term executive life insurance policy.

(c) We provide Mr. Whitman with long-term disability insurance which, combined with our current group policy, provides, in aggregate, monthly long-term disability benefits equal to 75 percent of his fiscal 2014 target cash compensation. The amount shows the premiums paid for Mr. Whitman's supplemental long-term disability coverage.

(d) For Mr. Covey, this amount includes royalties from books he authored that are used in our training and education businesses in the amount of $224,601 earned during fiscal 2014. All NEOs received a travel voucher, similar to the President's Club award given to our top sales professionals for achieving their aggressive sales goals for the year.

Fiscal 2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth the plan-based awards that we granted in fiscal 2014. Despite the multiple entries in the table, we made only two types of awards in fiscal 2014: annual incentive based cash awards identified in the table as Performance-Based Variable Pay, and long-term LTIP equity awards to our NEOs to recognize their contributions to our financial performance during fiscal 2014.

		Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards			Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards						
Name	Grant Date	Threshold ($)	Target ($)	Maximum ($)	Threshold (#)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#)	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards ($/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards ($)
Mr. Whitman											
Performance-Based Variable Pay(a)	–	–	525,000	1,050,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Incentive Plan Award(b)	11/21/2013	–	–	–	–	54,320	–	–	–	–	1,063,586
Mr. Young											
Performance-Based Variable Pay(a)	–	–	215,000	430,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Incentive Plan Award(b)	11/21/2013	–	–	–	–	18,107	–	–	–	–	354,535
Mr. Covey											
Performance-Based Variable Pay(a)	–	–	200,000	400,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Incentive Plan Award(b)	11/21/2013	–	–	–	–	10,347	–	–	–	–	202,594
Mr. Moon											
Performance-Based Variable Pay(a)	–	–	200,000	400,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Incentive Plan Award(b)	11/21/2013	–	–	–	–	10,347	–	–	–	–	202,594
Mr. Miller											
Performance-Based Variable Pay(a)	–	–	200,000	400,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-Term Incentive Plan Award(b)	11/21/2013	–	–	–	–	5,173	–	–	–	–	101,287

(a) These amounts relate to the Performance-Based Variable Pay Plan. For additional information regarding the Performance-Based Variable Pay Plan, see the section above entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis – Analysis of Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions."

(b) These amounts relate to the Long-Term Incentive Plan Awards granted to the NEOs, which awards have performance-based features of Adjusted EBITDA and 7 Habits Sales Growth measures.

For more information about the equity awards disclosed in the table above, see the section entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis - Analysis of Fiscal 2014 Compensation Decisions and Actions" above.

Employment and Change-in-Control Severance Agreements

We do not maintain employment agreements with any of our NEOs, but we do maintain change-in-control severance agreements with each of our NEOs. For more information about the terms of these change-in-control severance agreements, see the section below entitled "Executive Compensation - Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control."

Fiscal 2014 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following equity awards granted to our NEOs were outstanding as of August 31, 2014.

		Option Awards					Stock Awards			
Name	Grant Date	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable(a)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price ($)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested ($)(d)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Un-earned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Un-earned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested ($)(d)
Mr. Whitman	11/21/13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	42,653 (b)	813,393
	9/20/12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	34,042 (c)	649,181
	9/28/11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	26,526 (c)	505,851
	1/28/11	62,500	–	–	9.00	1/28/2021	–	–	–	–
	1/28/11	62,500	–	–	10.00	1/28/2021	–	–	–	–
	1/28/11	62,500	–	–	12.00	1/28/2021	–	–	–	–
	1/28/11	62,500	–	–	14.00	1/28/2021	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	62,500	–	–	9.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	62,500	–	–	10.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	62,500	–	–	12.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	62,500	–	–	14.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
Mr. Young	11/21/13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12,999(b)	247,891
	9/20/12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,512(c)	162,324
	9/28/11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,631(c)	126,453
	1/28/10	43,750	–	–	10.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	43,750	–	–	12.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
	1/28/10	43,750	–	–	14.00	1/28/2020	–	–	–	–
Mr. Covey	11/21/13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,771(b)	129,123
Mr. Moon	11/21/13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,771(b)	129,123
Mr. Miller	11/21/13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,513(b)	86,063

(a) These options had a market vesting condition related to the resolution of a management stock loan program when the share price reached the breakeven amount for participants. In 2013, the stock price exceeded the required threshold and the management stock loan program was extinguished, resulting in these options vesting for both the CEO and CFO. During fiscal 2014, Mr. Young exercised a portion of his options which were granted on January 28, 2010.

(b) These awards are LTIP Awards granted in fiscal 2014 (November 21, 2013). These awards will vest upon the achievement of specified target levels of Adjusted EBITDA and sales of courses related to The 7 Habits offerings. These awards are broken into six tranches. Five tranches remain unvested.

(c) These awards are the remaining time-based portion of the LTIP Awards granted to Messrs. Whitman and Young. These awards will vest upon the achievement of specified target levels of Adjusted EBITDA and Productivity Practice revenue measures for a rolling four quarter period. These awards are broken into six tranches. For the awards granted in fiscal 2012 (September 28, 2011) two tranches remain unvested. For the awards granted in fiscal 2013 (September 20, 2012) four tranches remain unvested.

(d) Values were determined by multiplying the target number of RSUs or other performance awards by the closing price per share of Common Stock on the NYSE on August 29, 2014 of $19.07. In accordance with SEC rules, the Fiscal 2014 Summary Compensation Table and Fiscal 2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards above include the grant date fair value of the awards granted during fiscal 2014.

Fiscal 2014 Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table sets forth the value of the awards held by our NEOs that vested or were exercised, as applicable, during fiscal 2014.

	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise ($)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#) (a)	Value Realized on Vesting ($) (b)
Mr. Whitman	–	–	35,222	$671,684
Mr. Young	43,750	$451,063	33,697	$640,878
Mr. Covey	–	–	82,691	$1,624,533
Mr. Moon	–	–	82,691	$1,624,533
Mr. Miller	–	–	65,026	$1,278,210

(a) During the first quarter of fiscal 2014, the Compensation Committee granted a performance based equity award for the Company's executive team, including the NEOs. A total of 89,418 shares may be issued to the participants based on six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, trailing four-quarter Adjusted EBITDA and trailing four-quarter increased sales of courses related to *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*. Multi-year Adjusted EBITDA targets for this award are $37.0 million, $43.0 million, and $49.0 million (70% of the award shares) and increased sales of *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* courses are $5.0 million, $10.0 million, and $12.5 million (30% of the award shares). As of August 31, 2014, the Company met only the first trailing four-quarter increased sales of courses related to *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* goal and the first tranches of shares vested to the participants.

During fiscal 2014 one of the six performance targets in the fiscal 2013 RSU award to our CEO and CFO (related to the Adjusted EBITDA portion of the award) was achieved; and one performance target in the 2012 RSU award to our CEO and CFO (also related to the Adjusted EBITDA portion of the award) was achieved. As a result, portions of the awards corresponding to these performance goals automatically vested and were settled in shares for our CEO and CFO.

All Stock Performance Share Plan awards granted to participants in prior years vested during fiscal 2014 as our average stock price exceeded the respective price thresholds for each of the awards. The fiscal 2011 RSUs vested on September 18, 2013 when our stock price closed at $17.62, the fiscal 2012 RSUs vested on October 2, 2013 when our stock price closed at $19.00 and the fiscal 2013 awards vested on June 5, 2014 when our stock price closed at $22.74 per share.

(b) Values were determined by multiplying the aggregate number of RSUs by $19.07, which was the closing price per share of our Common Stock on the NYSE at August 31, 2014, which was the vesting date.

Fiscal 2014 Pension Benefits and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

We do not offer any pension plans. The NQDC plan was frozen to new contributions as of January 1, 2005. Effective August 15, 2005, NQDC balances invested in our stock are distributable to participants only in the form of shares of our stock. None of the NEOs participate in the NQDC plan.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control

Severance Benefits

Our NEOs are subject to the same general severance policies as for all Franklin Covey employees. Under our severance policy, employees including NEOs who terminate involuntarily without cause receive a lump-sum payment equal to one week's salary for every $10,000 of their annual total targeted cash compensation. Additionally, we pay COBRA medical and dental premiums for the term of the severance. In return for the receipt of severance payment, the NEO agrees to abide by specific non-compete, non-solicitation and confidentiality requirements.

Estimated Severance Amounts as of August 31, 2014

Name	Year	Target Total Severance Payment ($)	Base Salary ($)	Target Annual STIP ($)	Target Annual Cash Compensation ($)	Target COBRA Premiums ($)
Mr. Whitman	2014	2,142,572	525,000	525,000	2,120,192	22,380(a)
Mr. Young	2014	561,836	320,000	215,000	550,433	11,403
Mr. Covey	2014	496,401	300,000	200,000	480,769	15,632
Mr. Moon	2014	496,401	300,000	200,000	480,769	15,632
Mr. Miller	2014	496,401	300,000	200,000	480,769	15,632

The target total severance payment equals the target annual cash compensation plus target COBRA premiums for the severance period.

(a) COBRA benefits are legally limited to 18 months for all NEOs.

Change-in-Control Severance Benefits

The Company has entered into a change-in-control severance agreement with each NEO. Under the terms of the agreements, each executive officer would receive from the Company one times his or her current annual total targeted cash compensation paid out in a lump sum, plus reimbursement of premiums to secure medical benefit continuation coverage for a period of one year. There are no excise tax gross-up provided under the agreements.

Estimated Change-in-Control Severance Amounts as of August 31, 2014

Name	Year	Target Total Severance Payment ($)	Base Salary ($)	Target Annual STIP ($)	Target Annual Cash Compensation ($)	Target COBRA Premiums for 12 months ($)
Mr. Whitman	2014	1,061,083	525,000	525,000	1,050,000	11,083
Mr. Young	2014	546,083	320,000	215,000	535,000	11,083
Mr. Covey	2014	516,257	300,000	200,000	500,000	16,257
Mr. Moon	2014	516,257	300,000	200,000	500,000	16,257
Mr. Miller	2014	516,257	300,000	200,000	500,000	16,257

The target total severance payment equals the target annual cash compensation plus target COBRA premiums for the severance period.

Compensation Committee Report

Our Compensation Committee reviewed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis (CD&A), as prepared by management of Franklin Covey, and discussed the CD&A with management of Franklin Covey. Mercer, outside legal counsel and the Company's CFO and Chief People Officer also reviewed the CD&A. Based on the Committee's review and discussions, the Committee recommended to the Board that the CD&A be included in this Proxy Statement and in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014.

COMPENSATION COMMITTEE:

E. Kay Stepp, Chair
Dennis Heiner
Michael Fung

AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

The following is the report of the Audit Committee with respect to our audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. The information contained in this report shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or otherwise considered "filed" with the SEC, and such information shall not be incorporated by reference under the Exchange Act except to the extent that we specifically incorporate such information by reference in such filing.

The Audit Committee assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling its responsibility for oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting, auditing, and reporting practices of the Company. The Audit Committee operates in accordance with a written charter, which was adopted by the Board of Directors. A copy of that charter is available on our website at www.franklincovey.com. Each member of the Audit Committee is "independent," as required by the applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange and the rules of the SEC.

The Audit Committee oversees the Company's financial reporting process on behalf of the Board of Directors. The Company's management has primary responsibility for the financial statements and reporting process, including the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The independent registered public accounting firm is responsible for performing an integrated audit of the Company's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

In fulfilling its oversight responsibilities, the Audit Committee reviewed and discussed with management the audited financial statements to be included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. This review included a discussion of the quality and the acceptability of the Company's financial reporting and system of internal controls, including the clarity of disclosures in the financial statements. The Audit Committee also reviewed and discussed with the Company's independent registered public accounting firm the audited financial statements of the Company for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, their judgments as to the quality and acceptability of the Company's financial reporting, and such other matters as are required to be discussed by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Auditing Standard No. 16, *Communications with Audit Committees*, as amended and as adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in Rule 3200T.

The Audit Committee obtained from the independent registered public accountants a formal written statement describing all relationships between the auditors and the Company that might bear on the auditors' independence consistent with applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and discussed with the auditors any relationships that may impact their objectivity and independence, and satisfied itself as to the auditors' independence. The Audit Committee meets periodically with the independent registered public accounting firm, with and without management present, to discuss the results of the independent registered public accounting firm's examinations and evaluations of the Company's internal control and the overall quality of the Company's financial reporting.

Based upon the review and discussions referred to above, the Audit Committee approved the Company's audited financial statements for inclusion in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, for filing with the SEC.

Date: November 20, 2014

Michael Fung, Chairman
Dennis G. Heiner
E. Kay Stepp

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSALS

This Proxy Statement includes four proposals requiring shareholder action. Proposal No. 1 requests the election of seven directors to the Board. Proposal No. 2 requests an advisory vote on executive compensation. Proposal No. 3 requests the ratification of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for fiscal 2015. Proposal No. 4 requests the approval of our 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Each of these proposals is discussed in more detail in the pages that follow.

Proposal No. 1

ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

At the Annual Meeting, seven directors are to be elected to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors shall be duly elected and qualified. Our director nominees have a great diversity of experiences and bring to our Board a wide variety of skills, qualifications, and viewpoints that strengthen their ability to carry out their oversight role on behalf of our shareholders. They have developed their skills and gained experience across a broad range of industries and disciplines in both established and growth markets. The biographies contained in the section of this Proxy Statement entitled, "Nominees for Election to the Board of Directors" describes the many areas of individual expertise that each director nominee brings to our board.

Unless the shareholder indicates otherwise, each proxy will be voted in favor of the seven nominees listed below. Each of the nominees is currently serving as a Director of the Company. If any of the nominees should be unavailable to serve, which is not now anticipated, the proxies solicited hereby will be voted for such other persons as shall be designated by the present Board of Directors.

Vote Required

The seven nominees receiving the highest number of affirmative votes of the shares entitled to be voted for them, up to the seven directors to be elected by those shares, will be elected as directors to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the election of directors.

Pursuant to the Company's bylaws, any nominee for director who receives a greater number of votes "withheld" or "against" from his or her election than votes "for" his or her election shall immediately offer to tender his or her resignation following certification of such shareholder vote. The Nominating Committee shall promptly consider the director's resignation offer and make a recommendation to the Board of Directors on whether to accept or reject the offer. The Board of Directors shall act on the recommendation of the Nominating Committee and publicly disclose its decision within 90 days following certification of the shareholder vote.

Recommendation of the Board

The Board of Directors recommends that shareholders vote FOR the election of Clayton M. Christensen, Michael Fung, Dennis G. Heiner, Donald J. McNamara, Joel C. Peterson, E. Kay Stepp, and Robert A. Whitman.

Proposal No. 2

ADVISORY VOTE ON EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

In accordance with the requirements of Section 14A of the Exchange Act (which was added by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act) and the related rules of the SEC, the Company is providing its shareholders with the opportunity to cast an advisory vote on executive compensation as described below. We believe that it is appropriate to seek the views of shareholders on the design and effectiveness of the Company's executive compensation program.

Our overall goal for the executive compensation program is to attract, motivate, and retain a talented and creative team of executives who will provide leadership for our success in dynamic and competitive markets. The Company seeks to accomplish this goal in a way that rewards performance and that is aligned with shareholders' long-term interests. We believe that our executive compensation program, which utilizes both short-term cash awards and long-term equity awards, satisfies this goal and is strongly aligned with the long-term interest of our shareholders.

The Compensation Discussion and Analysis, as presented within this Proxy Statement, describes the Company's executive compensation program and the decisions made by the Compensation Committee during fiscal 2014 in more detail. Please refer to the information contained in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis as you consider this proposal.

We believe that the compensation program for the Named Executive Officers is instrumental in helping the Company achieve strong financial performance. During fiscal 2014, our net sales increased to $205.2 million compared with $190.9 million in fiscal 2013, and $170.5 million in fiscal 2012. Our fiscal 2014 net sales represent seven percent growth compared with fiscal 2013 and 20 percent growth compared with fiscal 2012. Our net income for fiscal 2014 grew to $18.1 million compared with $14.3 million in fiscal 2013, and $7.8 million in fiscal 2012. The Company's strong earnings and improved operational results helped to increase net working capital to $50.1 million compared with $38.2 million in fiscal 2013.

We are asking the shareholders to vote on the following resolution:

RESOLVED, that the shareholders hereby approve the compensation of the Company's Named Executive Officers, as disclosed in this Proxy Statement pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, compensation tables, and narrative disclosure.

As an advisory vote, this proposal is not binding upon the Company. However, the Compensation Committee, which is responsible for designing and administering our executive compensation program, values the opinions expressed by shareholders in their vote on this proposal and will consider the outcome of the vote when making future compensation decisions for the Named Executive Officers. We currently intend to include a shareholder advisory vote on our executive compensation program each year at our annual meeting of shareholders.

Vote Required

Approval of Proposal No. 2 requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not have any effect on the outcome of this proposal.

Recommendation of the Board

The Board recommends that shareholders vote FOR Proposal No. 2.

Proposal No. 3

RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Audit Committee has selected the independent registered public accounting firm Ernst & Young LLP (Ernst & Young) to audit our financial statements for fiscal 2015. Ernst & Young began serving as our independent registered public accounting firm in the second quarter of fiscal 2011. The Board of Directors anticipates that one or more representatives of Ernst & Young will be present at the Annual Meeting and will have an opportunity to make a statement if they so desire and will be available to respond to appropriate questions.

Principal Accountant Fees

The following table shows the fees accrued or paid to our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and 2013:

	Fiscal 2014	Fiscal 2013
Audit Fees[1]	$ 649,101	$ 655,124
Audit-Related Fees[2]	–	–
Tax Fees[3]	38,500	64,610
All Other Fees	–	–
	$ 687,601	$ 719,734

(1) Audit fees represent fees and expenses for professional services provided in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting found in the Annual Report on Form 10-K and reviews of our financial statements contained in Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, procedures related to registration statements, accounting consultations on actual transactions, and audit services provided in connection with other statutory filings.

(2) Audit-Related Fees primarily consisted of accounting consultation on proposed transactions.

(3) Tax Fees consisted primarily of fees and expenses for services related to tax compliance, tax planning, and tax consulting.

The Audit Committee pre-approves all services to be performed by our independent registered public accountants and subsequently reviews the actual fees and expenses paid to them. All of the audit-related and non-audit services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and 2013 were pre-approved by the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee has determined that the fees paid for non-audit services are compatible with maintaining independence as our independent registered public accountants.

Vote Required

The ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young as our independent registered public accountants requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not have any effect on the outcome of this proposal.

Board Recommendation

The Board recommends that shareholders vote FOR the appointment of Ernst & Young as the Company's independent registered public accountants.

Proposal No. 4

APPROVAL AND RATIFICATION OF THE 2015 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

We are seeking shareholder approval to adopt the Franklin Covey Co. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2015 Omnibus Plan).

Background

On December 16, 2014, the Board adopted, subject to shareholder approval, the 2015 Omnibus Plan. The purpose of the 2015 Omnibus Plan is to promote our interests and the interests of our shareholders by aiding us in attracting and retaining employees, officers, consultants, advisors, independent contractors and non-employee directors capable of assuring our future success, to offer such persons incentives to put forth maximum efforts for the success of our business and to compensate such persons through various stock and cash based arrangements and provide them with opportunities for stock ownership in the Company, thereby aligning the interests of such persons with our shareholders.

The use of equity incentive awards has historically been a key component of our compensation program. We currently award stock-based compensation, including stock options and restricted stock under the Second Amended and Restated 1992 Stock

Incentive Plan (the 1992 Plan). As of November 28, 2014, there were (i) 631,250 shares subject to outstanding stock options with a weighted average exercise price of $11.41 per share and a weighted average remaining term of six years under the 1992 Plan, and (ii) 283,971 shares of restricted stock and performance awards outstanding. As of November 28, 2014, there were approximately 291,000 shares available for future grants under the 1992 Plan. Accordingly, the Board has determined that, in order to ensure that there are sufficient shares available for issuance under our equity incentive plans to meet our needs for future grants during the coming years, an increase in available shares is necessary to continue granting incentives and reward opportunities to eligible individuals while assisting us in retaining a competitive edge in today's volatile business environment. Further details about our awards currently outstanding can be found in the section "Compensation Discussion and Analysis." No further awards will be made pursuant to our 1992 Plan if our shareholders approve the 2015 Omnibus Plan.

We believe approval of the 2015 Omnibus Plan will give us flexibility to continue to make stock-based grants and other awards permitted under the 2015 Omnibus Plan over the next three to five years in amounts determined appropriate by the Compensation Committee, which will administer the 2015 Omnibus Plan (as discussed more fully below); however, this timeline is simply an estimate used by us to determine the number of new shares to ask our shareholders to approve and future circumstances may require us to change our expected equity grant practices. These circumstances include, but are not limited to, the future price of our common stock, award levels/amounts provided by our competitors and hiring activity during the next few years.

The Compensation Committee and the Board believe that equity incentive grants are vital to our interests and our shareholders, as they play an important role in our ability to attract and retain key management, align a significant percentage of our executives' compensation to her or his performance, as well as ours, and generate in our executives a strategic long-term interest in our performance. As discussed below, the 2015 Omnibus Plan will allow for the continued use of stock-based compensation and cash compensation and will permit us significant flexibility in determining the types and specific terms of awards made to participants. This flexibility will allow us to make future awards based on the then-current objectives for aligning compensation with shareholder value. While we are aware of the potential dilutive effect of compensatory equity awards, we also recognize the significant motivational and performance benefits that may be achieved from making such awards.

Some of the key features of the 2015 Omnibus Plan include:

- *No Repricing or Discounting of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights:* Stock options and SARs may not generally be repriced or granted at a discount under the 2015 Omnibus Plan.
- *No Payments of Dividends on Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units.* Holders of restricted stock, restricted stock units, and stock-based performance awards will not receive dividends or dividend eqivalents until such awards vest.
- *Awards Subject to Clawback Policy.* All awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan will be subject to forfeiture or other penalties pursuant to any clawback policy we may adopt or amend from time to time, as determined by the Compensation Committee.
- *Awards Are Typically Not Transferable.* Except as other provided by the Compensation Committee, awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan are typically not transferable, except pursuant to limited exceptions. If a transfer is permitted, the transfer shall be for no value.

Request for Additional Shares and Dilution

We manage our long-term shareholder dilution, in part, by controlling the number of equity incentive awards granted annually. The Compensation Committee carefully monitors our annual net burn rate, total dilution, and equity expense in order to maximize shareholder value by granting what it believes are an appropriate number of equity incentive awards to attract, reward, and retain employees.

The following table sets forth information regarding historical awards granted and earned for the fiscal 2012 through fiscal 2014 period, and the corresponding burn rate, which is defined as the number of shares subject to equity-based awards granted in a year divided by the weighted average common shares outstanding for that year, for each of the last three fiscal years:

Year	Time Vesting Options Granted	Time Vesting Restricted Stock Units Granted	Performance Awards Granted	Total	Weighted Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding (thousands)	Burn Rate
2012	–	37,975	289,717	327,692	17,772	1.8%
2013	–	30,672	193,916	224,588	17,348	1.3%
2014	–	14,616	120,666	135,282	16,720	0.8%
Three-Year Average	–	27,754	201,433	229,187	17,280	1.3%

A copy of the 2015 Omnibus Plan is attached as Appendix A to this proxy statement. The following summary of the material terms of the 2015 Omnibus Plan is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2015 Omnibus Plan.

Administration

The Compensation Committee administers the 2015 Omnibus Plan and has full power and authority to determine when and to whom awards will be granted, and the type, amount and other terms and conditions of each award, consistent with the provisions of the 2015 Omnibus Plan. Subject to the provisions of the 2015 Omnibus Plan, the Compensation Committee may amend the terms of, or accelerate the exercisability of, an outstanding award. The Compensation Committee has authority to interpret the 2015 Omnibus Plan and establish, amend, suspend or waive rules and regulations for the administration of the 2015 Omnibus Plan.

The Compensation Committee may delegate its powers under the 2015 Omnibus Plan to one or more officers or directors to the extent permitted by applicable exchange rules or applicable corporate law, except that such delegated officers or directors will not be permitted to grant awards (i) to officers who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act or (ii) in such a manner as would cause the 2015 Omnibus Plan to comply with Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, applicable exchange rules or applicable corporate law.

Under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, the Board may, at any time and from time to time, without any further action of the Committee, exercise the powers and duties of the Committee under the Plan.

Shares Available for Awards

The aggregate number of shares that may be issued under all stock-based awards made under the 2015 Omnibus Plan will be equal to (i) 1,000,000 shares, plus (ii) any shares subject to any outstanding award under the 1992 Plan that, after November 28, 2014, are not purchased, are forfeited or are reacquired by the Company due to termination or cancellation of such award, less (iii) any shares subject to any award issued under the 1992 Plan after November 28, 2014. If awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan expire or otherwise terminate without being exercised, the shares of common stock not acquired pursuant to such awards again become available for issuance under the 2015 Omnibus Plan. However, under the following circumstances, shares will not again be available for issuance under the 2015 Omnibus Plan: (i) shares unissued due to a "net exercise" of a stock option or exercise of a SAR, (ii) any shares withheld or shares tendered to satisfy tax withholding obligations, (iii) shares covered by a stock-settled SAR issued under the 2015 Omnibus Plan that are not issued in connection with settlement in shares upon exercise, and (iv) shares repurchased using stock option exercise proceeds. In addition, awards that do not entitle the recipient to receive or purchase shares shall not be counted against the number of shares available for issuance under the 2015 Omnibus Plan. In addition, the share reserve will be reduced by one share upon exercise of an option or stock appreciation right, and reduced by one share for each share of common stock issued pursuant to any other award, pursuant to which participants may receive the full value of the stock.

Certain awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan are subject to limitations. Under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, no person may be granted options and SARs for more than 250,000 shares of our common stock in the aggregate in any fiscal year, and no person may be granted performance awards denominated in shares for more than 250,000 shares of our common stock in the aggregate in any fiscal year. The maximum amount payable to a participant within any taxable year under all performance awards denominated in cash may not exceed $2,500,000. Non-employee directors may not be granted awards in any calendar year that exceed in the aggregate $125,000.

In the event that any dividend (other than a regular cash dividend) or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, shares, other securities or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split up, spin off, combination, repurchase or exchange of shares or other securities of the Company, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase shares or other securities of the Company or other similar corporate transaction or event affects the shares such that an adjustment is necessary in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, then the Compensation Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable adjust any or all of (i) the number and type of shares (or other securities or other property) available under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, (ii) the number and type of shares (or other securities or other property) subject to outstanding awards, (iii) the purchase price or exercise price with respect to any award and (iv) the share limitations described above.

Eligibility

Any employee, officer, non-employee director, consultant, independent contractor or advisor providing services to Franklin Covey Co. or an affiliate, or any person to whom an offer of employment has been made, and who is selected by the Compensation Committee to participate, is eligible to receive an award under the 2015 Omnibus Plan. As of November 28, 2014, approximately 75 persons were eligible as a class to be selected by the Compensation Committee to receive awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, including seven directors and six additional executive officers.

Dilution Discussion

In setting the amount of shares authorized under the 2015 Omnibus Plan for which shareholder approval is being sought, the Compensation Committee and the Board considered, among other factors, the historical amounts of equity awards granted by the Company, and the potential future grants over the next several years. The Committee and the Board also considered recommendations by the CEO for the other named executive officers. Neither the Committee nor the Board has authorized specific grants of awards to be made under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, subject to shareholder approval. However, the Compensation Committee and the Board believe that the shares being requested should be sufficient for awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan for approximately the next three to five years.

To reduce the dilutive impact of our equity award grants on our shareholders' interests, we actively administer our equity grant program to make use of our resources as effectively as possible. Equity awards are generally limited to (i) those positions deemed critical to our future success, (ii) individuals whose personal performance makes them highly valuable to us, and (iii) essential new hires.

Type of Awards and Terms and Conditions

The 2015 Omnibus Plan provides that the Compensation Committee may grant awards to eligible participants in any of the following forms, subject to such terms, conditions and provisions as the Compensation Committee may determine to be necessary or desirable:

- stock options, including both incentive stock options (ISOs) and non-qualified stock options (together with ISOs, options);
- stock appreciation rights;

- restricted stock;
- restricted stock units;
- performance awards; and
- other stock-based awards

Options and SARs

The holder of an option is entitled to purchase a number of shares of our common stock at a specified exercise price during a specified time period, all as determined by the Compensation Committee. The holder of a SAR is entitled to receive the excess of the fair market value (calculated as of the exercise date) of a specified number of shares of our common stock over the grant price of the SAR.

Exercise Price. The Compensation Committee has the discretion to determine the exercise price and other terms of options and SARs, except that the exercise price will in no event be less than 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock underlying the award on the date of grant, unless such option or SAR is granted in substitution for an option or SAR previously granted by a merged or acquired entity. Without the approval of shareholders, we will not amend or replace or cash out previously granted options or SARs in a transaction that constitutes a "re-pricing" as discussed in the 2015 Omnibus Plan.

Vesting. The Compensation Committee has the discretion to determine when and under what circumstances an option or SAR will vest.

Exercise. The Compensation Committee has the discretion to determine the time or times, and method or methods by which an option or SAR may be exercised, provided that a participant may elect to exercise using a net exercise. The Compensation Committee and the Board are not authorized under the 2015 Omnibus Plan to accept a promissory note as consideration.

Expiration. Options and SARs will expire at such time as the Compensation Committee determines; provided, however, that no option or SAR may be exercised more than ten years from the date of grant, except that, in the case of an ISO held by a 10% shareholder, the option may not be exercised more than five years from the date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Compensation Committee may provide in the terms of an option (either at grant or by subsequent modification) that, to the extent consistent with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an Option, (other than an ISO) (i) the exercise of the Option is prohibited by applicable law or (ii) shares may not be purchased or sold by certain employees or directors of the Company due to the "black-out period" of a Company policy or a "lock-up" agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the Option shall be extended for a period of not more than thirty (30) days following the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement.

Special Limitations on ISOs. The aggregate number of shares that may be issued under all ISOs under the Plan shall be 1,000,000 shares. In the case of a grant of an option intended to qualify as an ISO, no such option may be granted to a participant who owns, at the time of the grant, stock representing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock or our subsidiaries unless the exercise price per share of our common stock subject to such ISO is at least 110% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant, and such ISO award is not exercisable more than five years after its date of grant. In addition, options designated as ISOs shall not be eligible for treatment under the Internal Revenue Code as ISOs to the extent that the aggregate fair market value of shares of common stock (determined as of the time of grant) with respect to which such ISOs are exercisable for the first time by the participant during any calendar year exceeds $100,000.

Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

The holder of restricted stock will own shares of our common stock subject to restrictions imposed by the Compensation Committee for a specified time period determined by the Compensation Committee. The holder of restricted stock units will have the right, subject to restrictions imposed by the Compensation Committee, to receive shares of our common stock at some future date determined by the Compensation Committee. The grant, issuance, retention, vesting and/or settlement of restricted stock and restricted stock units will occur at such times and in such installments as determined by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee will have the right to make the timing of the grant and/or the issuance, ability to retain, vesting and/or settlement of restricted stock and restricted stock units subject to continued employment, passage of time and/or such performance conditions as are deemed appropriate by the Compensation Committee. Unless otherwise specified by the Compensation Committee, upon a participant ceasing to provide service as an employee or a non-employee director, all unvested shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units shall be forfeited and reacquired by us. The Compensation Committee has the authority to issue restricted stock units that may be settled in stock, cash or both. The holders of restricted stock units shall have no voting rights and shall have no dividend rights.

Performance Awards

The Compensation Committee may grant option and SAR awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan that qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code ("Section 162(m)"). In addition, the Compensation Committee may grant performance awards denominated or payable in cash, shares (including, without limitation, restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards), other securities, other awards or other property under the 2015 Omnibus Plan that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) (performance awards). A performance award intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" will be conditioned solely upon the achievement of one or more objective performance goals established by the Compensation Committee in compliance with Section 162(m) and shall otherwise comply with Section 162(m). For each performance award, the Compensation Committee shall, not later than 90 days after the beginning of each performance period, (i) designate all participants for such performance period and (ii) establish the objective performance factors for each participant for that performance period on the basis of one or more of the performance goals described below, the outcome of which is substantially uncertain at the time the Compensation Committee actually establishes such performance goals. The Compensation Committee shall have sole discretion to determine the applicable performance period, provided that in the case of a performance period less than 12 months, in no event shall a performance goal be considered to be pre-established if it is established after 25 percent of the performance period (as scheduled in good faith at the time the Performance Goal is established) has elapsed.

Performance goals must be based solely on one or more of the following, either individually, alternatively or in any combination, applied on a corporate, subsidiary, business unit, channel, merchandise category or line of business basis: earnings per share; revenues, including net sales growth; return on investment; earnings, including adjusted EBITDA; return on equity; profit margins, including other operating margin measures; cost reductions; inventory levels; customer satisfaction; delivery performance; quality performance; operating earnings; total shareholder return; cash flow, including operating cash flows, free cash flow, discounted cash flow return on investment, and cash flow in excess of cost of capital; economic value added; shareholder value added; market share; price to earnings ratio; expense ratios; workforce goals; total expenditures; completion of key projects; strategic plan development and implementation. Such goals may be based (i) solely by reference to absolute results of individual performance or organizational performance at various levels (e.g., the Company's performance or the performance of a subsidiary, division, business segment or business unit of the Company) or (ii) upon organizational performance relative to the comparable performance of other companies or indices selected by the Committee.

Under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, the Compensation Committee is required to certify that the applicable performance goals have been met prior to payment of any performance awards to participants.

Other Stock-Based Awards

The Compensation Committee is authorized to grant to any employee, officer, non-employee director, consultant, independent contractor or advisor providing services to the Company or any affiliate other awards that are denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, shares (including, without limitation, securities convertible into shares), as are deemed by the Compensation Committee to be consistent with the purpose of the 2015 Omnibus Plan. The Compensation Committee determines the terms and conditions of such awards, subject to the terms of the 2015 Omnibus Plan and any applicable award agreement. Awards granted under this category may not contain a purchase right or an option-like exercise feature.

DURATION, TERMINATION AND AMENDMENT

The 2015 Omnibus Plan has a term of ten years expiring on December 16, 2024, unless terminated earlier by the Board, provided that no performance award shall be granted under the 2015 Omnibus Plan after the first shareholder meeting to occur in the fifth year following the year in which shareholders approved the performance goals unless and until the performance goals or the 2015 Omnibus Plan is re-approved by the shareholders of the Company. The Board may at any time and from time to time and in any respect amend, suspend or terminate the 2015 Omnibus Plan. The Board shall require the approval of any amendment of the 2015 Omnibus Plan that would: (i) be required under the listing requirements of the SEC, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or securities market on which our shares are then listed for trading, (ii) increase the number of shares authorized under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, (iii) increase the annual participant share limits or annual cash award limits, (iv) permit a repricing of options or SARs, (v) permit the award of options or SARs with an exercise price less than 100% of the fair market value of a share on the date of grant, or (vi) increase the maximum term of options or SARs. No amendment of the 2015 Omnibus Plan may be made that would adversely affect any outstanding award without the consent of the participant or the current holder of the award.

EFFECT OF CORPORATE TRANSACTION

Awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan are generally subject to special provisions upon the occurrence of any reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, plan of arrangement, take-over bid or tender offer, Change in Control (as defined in the 2015 Omnibus Plan), repurchase or exchange of Shares, or any other similar corporate transaction with respect to us. In the event of such a corporate transaction, the Compensation Committee or the Board may provide for one or more of the following to occur upon the occurrence of the event (or immediately prior to such event, provided the event is consummated):

- termination of any award, whether or not vested, in exchange for an amount of cash and/or other property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon exercise of the award or the realization of the participant's rights under the award. Awards may be terminated without payment if the Compensation Committee or the Board determines that no amount is realizable under the award as of the time of the transaction;
- replacement of any award with other rights or property selected by the Compensation Committee or the Board;
- the assumption of any award by the successor entity (or its parent or subsidiary) or the arrangement for the substitution for similar awards covering the stock of such successor entity, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices;
- acceleration of the exercisability or vesting of any award, notwithstanding the language in the participant's award agreement; or
- require that the award cannot vest, be exercised or become payable until after a future date, which may be the effective date of the corporate transaction.

Awards subject to time-based vesting may not provide for "single trigger" accelerated vesting upon a change in control or similar corporate transaction. However, such awards may provide for "double trigger" accelerated vesting upon certain events occurring in connection with the corporate transaction (e.g., termination without cause). The Committee may waive the foregoing limitation on accelerated vesting upon a change in control where the definitive agreement among the parties to the change in control contemplates that the award will be cancelled in exchange for an immediate right to cash (rather than assumed or replaced with a similar award).

Clawback or Recoupment

All awards under the 2015 Omnibus Plan will be subject to forfeiture or other penalties pursuant to any clawback policy we may adopt or amend from time to time, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

Income Tax Withholding

In order to comply with all applicable income tax laws and regulations, we may take appropriate action to ensure that all applicable taxes, which are the sole and absolute responsibility of the participant, are withheld or collected from the participant. A participant may satisfy any tax obligation by (a) electing to have a portion of the shares withheld that otherwise would be delivered upon exercise, receipt or the lapse of restrictions with respect to the award (but only to the extent necessary to satisfy minimum statutory withholding requirements if required by ASC Topic 718 to avoid adverse accounting treatment), or (b) electing to deliver to us shares of Franklin Covey Co. other than shares received pursuant to the award with a fair market value equal to the amount of the tax obligation. Any election, if allowed, must be made on or before the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is determined. We may not withhold shares for income taxes in excess of statutory minimum amounts as determined for the individual unless there are changes to FASC Topic 718 regarding the accounting treatment of shares withheld for income taxes.

Limited Transferability of Awards

Except as otherwise provided by the Compensation Committee in its discretion and subject to such additional terms and conditions as it determines, no award (other than fully vested and unrestricted shares issued pursuant to any award) and no right under any such award shall be transferable by a participant other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and no award (other than fully vested and unrestricted shares issued pursuant to any award) or right under any such award may be pledged, alienated, attached or otherwise encumbered, and any purported pledge, alienation, attachment or encumbrance thereof shall be void and unenforceable against the Company or any affiliate. Where the Compensation Committee does permit the transfer of an award other than a fully vested and unrestricted share, such permitted transfer shall be for no value and in accordance with the rules of Form S-8. The Compensation Committee may also establish procedures as it deems appropriate for a participant to designate a person or persons, as beneficiary or beneficiaries, to exercise the rights of the participant and receive any property distributable with respect to any award in the event of the participant's death.

Federal Income Tax Consequences

Grant of Options and SARs

The grant of a stock option or SAR is not expected to result in any taxable income to the recipient.

Exercise of Options and SARs

Upon exercising a non-qualified stock option, the optionee must recognize ordinary income equal to the excess of the fair market value of the shares of our common stock acquired on the date of exercise over the exercise price, and we generally will be entitled at that time to an income tax deduction for the same amount. The holder of an ISO generally will have no taxable income upon exercising the option (except that an alternative minimum tax liability may arise), and we will not be entitled to an income tax deduction. Upon exercising a SAR, the amount of any cash received and the fair market value on the exercise date of any shares of our common stock received are taxable to the recipient as ordinary income and generally are deductible by us.

Disposition of Shares Acquired Upon Exercise of Options and SARs

The tax consequence upon a disposition of shares acquired through the exercise of an option or SAR will depend on how long the shares have been held and whether the shares were acquired by exercising an ISO or by exercising a non-qualified stock option or SAR. Following exercise of a non-qualified stock option or SAR, any additional gain or loss recognized upon any later disposition of the shares will be capital gain or loss. If an optionee exercises an ISO and later sells or otherwise disposes of the shares both (i) more than two years after the grant date and (ii) more than one year after the exercise date, the difference between the sale price and the exercise price will be taxed as capital gain or loss. If an optionee exercise an ISO, but later sells or disposes the shares before the end of the applicable ISO holding periods described above, the optionee will have ordinary income at the time of the sale equal to the fair market value of the shares on the exercise date (or the sale price, if less) minus the exercise price of the option. Generally, there will be no tax consequence to us in connection with the disposition of shares acquired under an option or SAR, except that we may be entitled to an income tax deduction in the case of the disposition of shares acquired under an ISO before the end of the applicable ISO holding periods described above.

Awards Other than Options and SARs

If an award is payable in shares of our common stock that are subject to substantial risk of forfeiture, unless a special election is made by the holder of the award under the Internal Revenue Code, the holder must recognize ordinary income equal to the excess of: (i) the fair market value of the shares received (determined as of the first time the shares become transferable or not subject to substantial risk of forfeiture, whichever occurs earlier) over (ii) the amount (if any) paid for the shares by the holder of the award. We will generally be entitled at that time to an income tax deduction for the same amount. As to awards other than options and SARs granted under the 2015 Omnibus Plan that are payable either in cash or shares of our common stock not subject to substantial risk of forfeiture, the holder of the award must recognize ordinary income equal to: (a) the amount of cash received or, as applicable, (b) the excess of (i) the fair market value of the shares received (determined as of the date such shares are received) over (ii) the amount (if any) paid for the shares by the holder of the award. We generally will be entitled at that time to an income tax deduction for the same amount, subject to the rules of Section 162(m).

Income Tax Deduction

Subject to the tax rules requiring that compensation be reasonable in order to be deductible, our obligation to withhold or otherwise collect certain income and payroll taxes, and assuming that, as expected, stock options, SARs and certain other performance awards paid under the 2015 Omnibus Plan are "qualified performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m), we generally will be entitled to a corresponding income tax deduction at the time a participant recognizes ordinary income from awards made under the 2015 Omnibus Plan. However, nothing in the 2015 Omnibus Plan prevents the Compensation Committee from making awards that do not qualify for tax deductibility under Section 162(m).

Special Rules for Executive Officers Subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act

Special rules may apply to individuals subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In particular, unless a special election is made pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code, shares received through the exercise or settlement of an award may be treated as restricted as to transferability and subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture for a period of up to six months after the date of exercise. Accordingly, the amount of any ordinary income recognized and the amount of our income tax deduction will be determined as of the end of that period.

Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code

The Compensation Committee and the Board intend to administer and interpret the 2015 Omnibus Plan and all award agreements in a manner consistent to satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code to avoid any adverse tax results thereunder to a holder of an award.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table gives information, as of August 31, 2014, about shares of our common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of options and other equity awards under all compensation plans for which equity securities are reserved for issuance.

Plan Category	[a] Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants, and rights (in thousands)	[b] Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights	[c] Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column [a]) (in thousands)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders[1][4]	842[2]	$ 11.41	1,095[3]

(1) Excludes 14,616 shares of unvested (restricted) stock awards and stock units that are subject to forfeiture.

(2) Amount includes 210,821 performance share awards that are expected to be awarded under the terms of Board of Director approved long-term incentive plans. In some of the performance-based plans, the number of shares eventually

awarded to participants is variable and based upon the achievement of specified financial performance goals related to cumulative operating income. The weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights does not include the impact of performance awards. For further information on our share-based compensation plans, refer to the notes to our financial statements as presented our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014.

(3) Amount is based upon the number of performance-based plan shares expected to be awarded at August 31, 2014 and may change in future periods based upon the achievement of specified goals and revisions to estimates.

(4) At August 31, 2014, we had approximately 532,000 shares authorized for purchase by participants in our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

NEW PLAN BENEFITS

No awards have yet been granted under the 2015 Omnibus Plan, as it will only take effect upon shareholder approval at the 2015 Annual Meeting. The number and types of awards that will be granted under the 2015 Omnibus Plan in the future are not determinable, as the Compensation Committee will make these determinations in their sole discretion.

MARKET VALUE

The closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on November 28, 2014 was $18.88 per share.

Vote Required

The proposal to approve the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan will be approved if the number of votes cast in favor of the proposal exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition of the proposal.

The Board recommends that shareholders vote FOR the approval of the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

OTHER MATTERS

As of the date of this Proxy Statement, the Board of Directors knows of no other matters to be presented for action at the meeting. However, if any further business should properly come before the meeting, the persons named as proxies in the accompanying form of proxy will vote on such business in accordance with their best judgment.

PROPOSALS OF SHAREHOLDERS

Requirements for Shareholder Proposals to be Considered for Inclusion in Our Proxy Materials

Shareholders may present proposals for inclusion in our proxy statement and form of proxy for the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2016, provided that such proposals must be received by us, at our executive offices (2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331) no later than August 21, 2015, provided that this date may be changed in the event that the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2016 is changed by more than 30 days from the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2015. Such proposals must also comply with the requirements as to form and substance established by the SEC if such proposals are to be included in our proxy statement and form of proxy.

Requirements for Shareholder Proposals to be Brought Before the Annual Meeting

Our bylaws provide that, except in the case of proposals made in accordance with Rule 14a-8, for shareholder nominations to the Board of Directors or to other proposals to be considered at an annual meeting of shareholders, the shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of Franklin Covey not less than 60 nor more than 90 calendar days prior to the anniversary of the date of the immediately preceding annual meeting. To be timely for the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2016, a shareholder's notice must be delivered or mailed to, and received by, our Secretary at our executive offices (2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331) between October 25, 2015 and November 24, 2015. However, in the event that the annual meeting is called for a date that is not within 30 calendar days of the anniversary of the date on which the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders was called, to be timely, notice by the shareholder must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of either (i) the 60th day prior to such annual meeting, or (ii) the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of the meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the meeting was made by the Company, whichever occurs first. In no event will the public announcement of an adjournment of an annual meeting of shareholders commence a new time period for the giving of a shareholder's notice as provided above. A shareholder's notice to our Secretary must set forth the information required by our bylaws with respect to each matter the shareholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting.

Pursuant to rules adopted by the SEC, if a shareholder intends to propose any matter for a vote at our annual meeting to be held in calendar year 2016 but fails to notify us of that intention prior to November 4, 2015, then a proxy solicited by the Board of Directors may be voted on that matter in the discretion of the proxy holder, provided that this date may be changed in the event that the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2016 is changed by more than 30 days from the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2015.

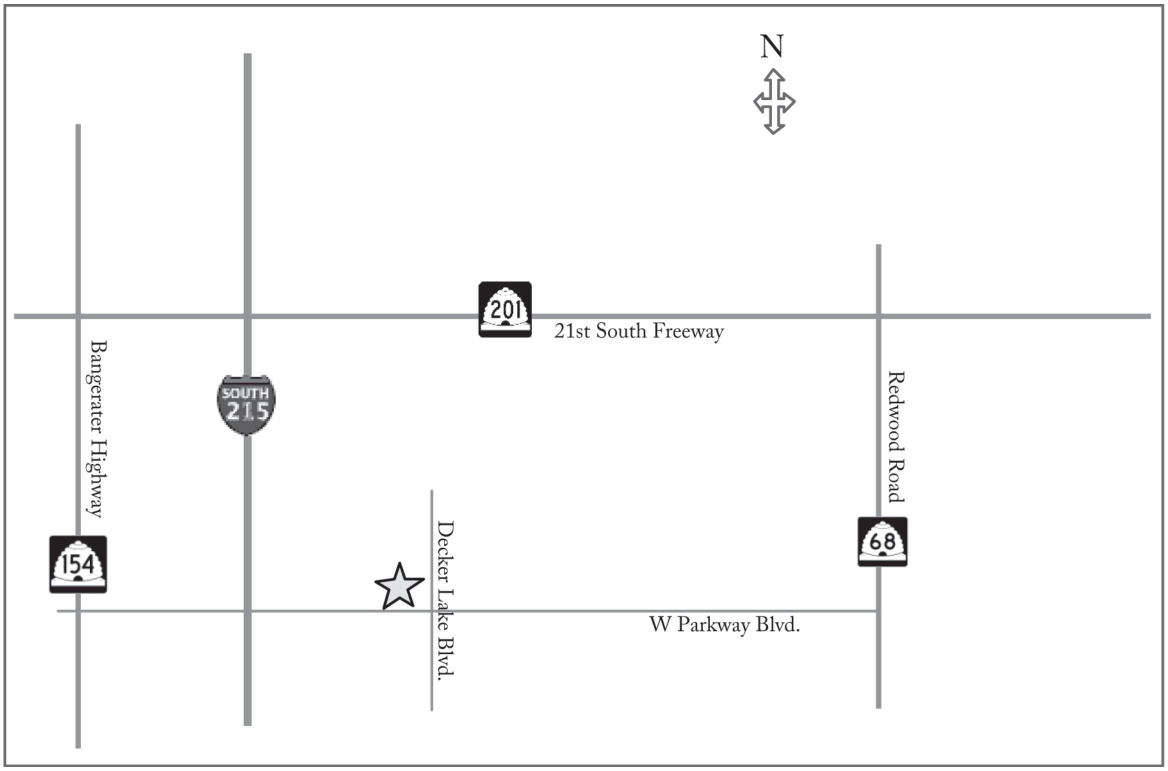
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly, and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document we file at the SEC's public reference room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also request copies of the documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing the Public Reference Section of the SEC. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms. These SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC's web site at http://www.sec.gov.

We will provide without charge to any person from whom a Proxy is solicited by the Board of Directors, upon the written request of such person, a copy of our 2014 Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the financial statements and schedules thereto (as well as exhibits thereto, if specifically requested), required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Written requests for such information should be directed to Franklin Covey Co., Investor Relations Department, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, Attn: Mr. Stephen D. Young.

You should rely only on the information contained in this Proxy Statement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this Proxy Statement. The information contained in this Proxy Statement is accurate only as of the date of this Proxy Statement, regardless of the time of delivery of this Proxy Statement.

DIRECTIONS TO THE ANNUAL MEETING



Directions to FranklinCovey from Provo/South

- Take I-15 North to the 21st South Freeway; merge onto the 21st South Freeway Westbound
- Take the **Redwood Road** exit
- Turn left (South) onto Redwood Road.
- Turn right at Parkway Blvd. (2495 South), this intersection has a traffic light, gas station on corner
- You will pass UPS on your right
- FranklinCovey will be the block after UPS on your right
- 2200 West Parkway Blvd. Salt Lake City, UT 84119
- Park at the Washington Building, this building has 3 big flagpoles at the front door
- Receptionist in the Washington building will be able to help you

Directions to Franklin Covey from Downtown/North

- If entering I-15 from 600 South on-ramp southbound
- Take the 21st South Freeway
- Take the first exit off 21st South Freeway which is **Redwood Road**
- Turn left (South) onto Redwood Road.
- Turn right at Parkway Blvd. (2495 South), this intersection has a traffic light, gas station on corner
- You will pass UPS on your right
- FranklinCovey will be the block after UPS on your right
- 2200 West Parkway Blvd.
- Salt Lake City, UT 84119
- Park at the Washington Building, this building has 3 big flagpoles at the front door
- Receptionist in the Washington building will be able to help you

If you need further assistance or additional directions, please call our receptionist at (801) 817-1776.

APPENDIX A

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.
2015 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

Section 1. Purpose

The purpose of the Plan is to promote the interests of the Company and its shareholders by aiding the Company in attracting and retaining employees, officers, consultants, advisors and non-employee Directors capable of assuring the future success of the Company, to offer such persons incentives to put forth maximum efforts for the success of the Company's business and to compensate such persons through various stock and cash-based arrangements and provide them with opportunities for stock ownership in the Company, thereby aligning the interests of such persons with the Company's shareholders.

Section 2. Definitions

As used in the Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(a) "*Affiliate*" shall mean any entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, is controlled by the Company.

(b) "*Award*" shall mean any Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Award or Other Stock-Based Award granted under the Plan.

(c) "*Award Agreement*" shall mean any written agreement, contract or other instrument or document evidencing an Award granted under the Plan (including a document in an electronic medium) executed in accordance with the requirements of Section 9(b).

(d) "*Board*" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "*Change in Control*" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) a change in control required to be reported pursuant to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act;

(ii) a change in the composition of the Board, as a result of which fewer than two-thirds of the incumbent Directors are Directors who either (i) had been directors of the Company 24 months prior to such change or (ii) were elected, or nominated for election, to the Board with the affirmative votes of at least a majority of the Directors who had been Directors of the Company 24 months prior to such change and who were still in office at the time of the election or nomination;

(iii) any "*person*" (as such term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) is or becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 30 percent or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities ordinarily (and apart from rights accruing under special circumstances) having the right to vote at elections of Directors (the "*Base Capital Stock*"); provided, however, that any change in the relative beneficial ownership of securities of any person resulting solely from a reduction in the aggregate number of outstanding shares of Base Capital Stock, and any decrease thereafter in such person's ownership of securities, shall be disregarded until such person increases in any manner, directly or indirectly, such person's beneficial ownership of any securities of the Company; or

(iv) The consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another person or the sale, transfer, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to one or more other persons in a single transaction or series of related transactions that requires the approval of the Company's shareholders, whether for such transaction or the issuance of securities in such transaction (a "*Business Combination*"), unless in connection with such Business Combination securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the survivor's or acquiror's outstanding securities (or the securities of any parent thereof) are held by a person or persons who held securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's outstanding securities ("*Company Voting Securities*") immediately prior to such Business Combination and such voting power among the holders thereof is in substantially the same proportion as the voting power of such Company Voting Securities among the holders thereof immediately prior to such Business Combination.

(f) "*Code*" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and any regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) "*Committee*" shall mean The Organization and Compensation Committee of the Board or such other committee designated by the Board to administer the Plan. The Committee shall be comprised of not less than such number of Directors as shall be required to permit Awards granted under the Plan to qualify under Rule 16b-3, and at least two members of the Committee shall be a "non employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 and an "outside director" within the meaning of Section 162(m).

(h) "*Company*" shall mean Franklin Covey Co. and any successor corporation.

(i) "*Director*" shall mean a member of the Board.

(j) "*Eligible Person*" shall mean any employee, officer, non employee Director, consultant, independent contractor or advisor providing services to the Company or any Affiliate, or any such person to whom an offer of employment or engagement with the Company or any Affiliate is extended.

(k) "*Exchange Act*" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(l) "*Fair Market Value*" with respect to one Share as of any date shall mean (a) if the Share is listed on any established stock exchange, the price of one Share at the close of the regular trading session of such market or exchange on such date, as reported by The New York Stock Exchange or a comparable reporting service, or, if no sale of Shares shall have occurred on such date, on the next preceding date on which there was a sale of Shares; (b) if the Shares are not so listed on any established stock exchange, the average of the closing "bid" and "asked" prices quoted by the OTC Bulletin Board, the National Quotation Bureau, or any comparable reporting service on such date or, if there are no quoted "bid" and "asked" prices on such date, on the next preceding date for which there are such quotes for a Share; or (c) if the Shares are not publicly traded as of such date, the per share value of a Share, as determined by the Board, or any duly authorized Committee of the Board, in its sole discretion, by applying principles of valuation with respect thereto.

(m) "*Full Value Award*" shall mean any Award other than an Option, Stock Appreciation Right or similar Award, the value of which is based solely on an increase in the value of the Shares after the date of grant of such Award.

(n) "*Incentive Stock Option*" shall mean an option granted under Section 6(a) of the Plan that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision.

(o) "*Non Qualified Stock Option*" shall mean an option granted under Section 6(a) of the Plan that is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option.

(p) "*Option*" shall mean an Incentive Stock Option or a Non Qualified Stock Option to purchase shares of the Company.

(q) "*Other Stock-Based Award*" shall mean any right granted under Section 6(e) of the Plan.

(r) "*Participant*" shall mean an Eligible Person designated to be granted an Award under the Plan.

(s) "*Performance Award*" shall mean any right granted under Section 6(d) of the Plan.

(t) "*Performance Goal*" shall mean one or more of the following performance goals, either individually, alternatively or in any combination, applied on a corporate, subsidiary, division, business unit or line of business basis:

- earnings per share;
- revenues, including net sales growth;
- return on investment;

- earnings, including adjusted EBITDA;
- return on equity;
- profit margins, including other operating margin measures;
- cost reductions;
- inventory levels;
- delivery performance;
- customer satisfaction;
- quality performance;
- operating earnings;
- total shareholder return;
- cash flow, including operating cash flows, free cash flow, discounted cash flow return on investment, and cash flow in excess of cost of capital;
- economic value added;
- shareholder value added;
- market share;
- price to earnings ratio;
- expense ratios;
- workforce goals;
- total expenditures;
- strategic plan development and implementation; or
- completion of key projects.

Each such Performance Goal may be based (i) solely by reference to absolute results of individual performance or organizational performance at various levels (e.g., the Company's performance or the performance of a subsidiary, division, business segment or business unit of the Company) or (ii) upon organizational performance relative to the comparable performance of other companies or indices selected by the Committee. To the extent consistent with Section 162(m), the Committee may, when it establishes performance criteria, also provide for the exclusion of charges related to an event or occurrence which the Committee determines should appropriately be excluded, including (X) asset write-downs, litigation or claim judgments or settlements, reorganizations, the impact of acquisitions and divestitures, restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items, and other unusual or non recurring charges, (Y) foreign exchange gains and losses or an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company or not within the reasonable control of the Company's management, or (Z) the cumulative effects of tax or accounting changes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (or other accounting principles which may then be in effect). To the extent that Section 162(m) or applicable tax and/or securities laws change to permit Committee discretion to alter the governing performance measures without disclosing to shareholders and obtaining shareholder approval of such changes and without thereby exposing the Company to potentially adverse tax or other legal consequences, the Committee shall have the sole discretion to make such changes without obtaining shareholder approval.

(u) "*Person*" shall mean any individual or entity, including a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture or trust.

(v) "*Plan*" shall mean the Franklin Covey Co. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

(w) "*Prior Stock Plan*" shall mean the Franklin Covey Co. Second Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

(x) "*Restricted Stock*" shall mean any Share granted under Section 6(c) of the Plan.

(y) "*Restricted Stock Unit*" shall mean any unit granted under Section 6(c) of the Plan evidencing the right to receive a Share (or a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share) at some future date.

(z) "*Rule 16b-3*" shall mean Rule 16b-3 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act or any successor rule or regulation.

(aa) "*Section 162(m)*" shall mean Section 162(m) of the Code, or any successor provision, and the applicable Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

(bb) "*Section 409A*" shall mean Section 409A of the Code, or any successor provision, and applicable Treasury Regulations and other applicable guidance thereunder.

(cc) "*Securities Act*" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(dd) "*Share*" or "*Shares*" shall mean common shares in the capital of the Company (or such other securities or property as may become subject to Awards pursuant to an adjustment made under Section 4(c) of the Plan).

(ee) "*Specified Employee*" shall mean a specified employee as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B) of the Code or applicable proposed or final regulations under Section 409A, determined in accordance with procedures established by the Company and applied uniformly with respect to all plans maintained by the Company that are subject to Section 409A.

(ff) "*Stock Appreciation Right*" shall mean any right granted under Section 6(b) of the Plan.

Section 3. Administration

(a) Power and Authority of the Committee. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee. Subject to the express provisions of the Plan and to applicable law, the Committee shall have full power and authority to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant under the Plan; (iii) determine the number of Shares to be covered by (or the method by which payments or other rights are to be calculated in connection with) each Award; (iv) determine the terms and conditions of any Award or Award Agreement, including any terms relating to the forfeiture of any Award and the forfeiture, recapture or disgorgement of any cash, Shares or other amounts payable with respect to any Award; (v) amend the terms and conditions of any Award or Award Agreement, subject to the limitations under Section 7; (vi) accelerate the exercisability of any Award or the lapse of any restrictions relating to any Award, subject to the limitations in Section 6(f)(viii) and Section 7, (vii) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances Awards may be exercised in cash, Shares, other securities, other Awards or other property (excluding promissory notes), or canceled, forfeited or suspended, subject to the limitations in Section 7; (viii) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances amounts payable with respect to an Award under the Plan shall be deferred either automatically or at the election of the holder thereof or the Committee, subject to the requirements of Section 409A; (ix) interpret and administer the Plan and any instrument or agreement, including an Award Agreement, relating to the Plan; (x) establish, amend, suspend or waive such rules and regulations and appoint such agents as it shall deem appropriate for the proper administration of the Plan; (xi) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of the Plan; and (xii) adopt such modifications, rules, procedures and subplans as may be necessary or desirable to comply with provisions of the laws of non-U.S. jurisdictions in which the Company or an Affiliate may operate, including, without limitation, establishing any special rules for Affiliates, Eligible Persons or Participants located in any particular country, in order to meet the objectives of the Plan and to ensure the viability of the intended benefits of Awards granted to Participants located in such non-United States jurisdictions. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, all designations, determinations, interpretations and other decisions under or with respect to the Plan or any Award or Award Agreement shall be within the sole discretion of the Committee, may be made at any time and shall be final, conclusive and binding upon any Participant, any holder or beneficiary of any Award or Award Agreement, and any employee of the Company or any Affiliate.

(b) Delegation. The Committee may delegate to one or more officers or Directors of the Company, subject to such terms, conditions and limitations as the Committee may establish in its sole discretion, the authority to grant Awards; *provided*, *however*, that the Committee shall not delegate such authority (i) with regard to grants of Awards to be made to officers of the Company or any Affiliate who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act or (ii) in such a manner as would cause the Plan not to comply with the requirements of Section 162(m), applicable exchange rules or applicable corporate law.

(c) Power and Authority of the Board. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (i) the Board may, at any time and from time to time, without any further action of the Committee, exercise the powers and duties of the Committee under the Plan, unless the exercise of such powers and duties by the Board would cause the Plan not to comply with the requirements of Rule 16b-3 or Section 162(m); and (ii) only the Committee (or another committee of the Board comprised of directors who qualify as independent directors within the meaning of the independence rules of any applicable securities exchange where the Shares are then listed) may grant Awards to Directors who are not also employees of the Company or an Affiliate.

(d) Indemnification. To the full extent permitted by law, (i) no member of the Board, the Committee or any person to whom the Committee delegates authority under the Plan shall be liable for any action or determination taken or made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Award made under the Plan, and (ii) the members of the Board, the Committee and each person to whom the Committee delegates authority under the Plan shall be entitled to indemnification by the Company with regard to such actions and determinations. The provisions of this paragraph shall be in addition to such other rights of indemnification as a member of the Board, the Committee or any other person may have by virtue of such person's position with the Company.

Section 4. Shares Available for Awards

(a) Shares Available. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4(c) of the Plan, the aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under all Awards under the Plan shall equal:

(i) 1,000,000 Shares, plus

(ii) any Shares subject to any outstanding award under the Prior Stock Plan that, after November 28, 2014, are not purchased or are forfeited or reacquired by the Company (including any Shares withheld by the Company or Shares tendered to satisfy any tax withholding obligation or Shares covered by an Award that are settled in cash, subject to the limitations in Section 4(b) below), or otherwise not delivered to the Participant due to termination or cancellation of such award, less

(iii) any Shares subject to any award issued under the Prior Stock Plan after November 28, 2014. On and after shareholder approval of this Plan, no awards shall be granted under the Prior Stock Plan, but all outstanding awards previously granted under the Prior Stock Plan shall remain outstanding and subject to the terms of the Prior Stock Plan.

The aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under all Awards under the Plan shall be reduced by Shares subject to Awards issued under the Plan in accordance with the Share counting rules described in Section 4(b) below. When determining the Shares added to and subtracted from the aggregate reserve under paragraphs (ii) and (iii) above, the number of Shares added or subtracted shall be also determined in accordance with the Share counting rules described in Section 4(b) below (including, for avoidance of doubt, the Share recycling rules).

(b) Counting Shares. For purposes of this Section 4, except as set forth in this Section 4(b) below, if an Award entitles the holder thereof to receive or purchase Shares, the number of Shares covered by such Award or to which such Award relates shall be counted on the date of grant of such Award against the aggregate number of Shares available for granting Awards under the Plan.

(i) Shares Added Back to Reserve. Subject to the limitations in (ii) below, if any Shares covered by an Award or to which an Award relates are not purchased or are forfeited or are reacquired by the Company (including any Shares covered by an Award that are settled in cash, or if an Award otherwise terminates or is cancelled without delivery of any Shares), then the number of Shares counted against the aggregate number of Shares available under the Plan with respect to such Award, to the extent of any such forfeiture, reacquisition by the Company, termination or cancellation, shall again be available for granting Awards under the Plan.

(ii) Shares Not Added Back to Reserve. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in (i) above, the following Shares will not again become available for issuance under the Plan: (A) any Shares which would have been issued upon any exercise of an Option but for the fact that the exercise price was paid by a "net exercise" pursuant to Section 6(a)(iii)(B) or any Shares tendered in payment of the exercise price of an Option; (B) any Shares withheld by the Company or Shares tendered to satisfy any tax withholding obligation; (C) Shares covered by a stock-settled Stock Appreciation Right issued under the Plan that are not issued in connection with settlement in Shares upon exercise; or (D) Shares that are repurchased by the Company using Option exercise proceeds.

(iii) Cash-Only Awards. Awards that do not entitle the holder thereof to receive or purchase Shares shall not be counted against the aggregate number of Shares available for Awards under the Plan.

(iv) Substitute Awards Relating to Acquired Entities. Shares issued under Awards granted in substitution for awards previously granted by an entity that is acquired by or merged with the Company or an Affiliate shall not be counted against the aggregate number of Shares available for Awards under the Plan.

(c) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend (other than a regular cash dividend) or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split up, spin off, combination, repurchase or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Shares or other securities of the Company or other similar corporate transaction or event affects the Shares such that an adjustment is necessary in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of (i) the number and type of Shares (or other securities or other property) that thereafter may be made the subject of Awards, (ii) the number and type of Shares (or other securities or other property) subject to outstanding Awards, (iii) the purchase price or exercise price with respect to any Award and (iv) the limitations contained in Section 4(d)(i) below; *provided*, *however*, that the number of Shares covered by any Award or to which such Award relates shall always be a whole number. Such adjustment shall be made by the Committee or the Board, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive.

(d) Award Limitations Under the Plan. The limitation contained in this Section 4(d) shall apply only with respect to any Award or Awards granted under this Plan, and limitations on awards granted under any other shareholder-approved incentive plan maintained by the Company will be governed solely by the terms of such other plan.

(i) Section 162(m) Limitation for Options and SARs. No Eligible Person may be granted any Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights for more than 250,000 Shares (subject to adjustment as provided for in Section 4(c) of the Plan), in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

(ii) Section 162(m) Limitation for Performance Awards Denominated in Shares. No Eligible Person may be granted any Performance Awards denominated in Shares, for more than 250,000 Shares (subject to adjustment as provided for in Section 4(c) of the Plan), in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

(iii) Section 162(m) Limitation for Performance Awards Denominated in Cash. The maximum amount payable pursuant to all Performance Awards denominated in cash to any Eligible Person in the aggregate in any fiscal year shall be $2,500,000 in value. This limitation contained in this Section 4(d)(iii) does not apply to any Award or Awards subject to the limitation contained in Section 4(d)(i) and (ii).

(iv) Limitation of Awards Granted to Non-Employee Directors. No Director who is not also an employee of the Company or an Affiliate may be granted any Award or Awards denominated in Shares that exceed in the aggregate $125,000 (such value computed as of the date of grant in accordance with applicable financial accounting rules) in any fiscal year. The foregoing limit shall not apply to any Award made pursuant to any election by the Director to receive an Award in lieu of all or a portion of annual and committee retainers and annual meeting fees.

Section 5. Eligibility

Any Eligible Person shall be eligible to be designated as a Participant. In determining which Eligible Persons shall receive an Award and the terms of any Award, the Committee may take into account the nature of the services rendered by the respective Eligible Persons, their present and potential contributions to the success of the Company or such other factors as the Committee, in its discretion, shall deem relevant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may only be granted to employees (which term as used herein includes, without limitation, officers and Directors who are also employees), and an Incentive Stock Option shall not be granted to an employee of an Affiliate unless such Affiliate is also a "subsidiary corporation" of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code or any successor provision.

Section 6. Awards

(a) Options. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Options to Eligible Persons with the following terms and conditions and with such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan as the Committee shall determine:

(i) Exercise Price. The purchase price per Share purchasable under an Option shall be determined by the Committee and shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of such Option; *provided, however*, that the Committee may designate a purchase price below Fair Market Value on the date of grant if the Option is granted in substitution for a stock option previously granted by an entity that is acquired by or merged with the Company or an Affiliate.

(ii) Option Term. The term of each Option shall be fixed by the Committee at the time but shall not be longer than 10 years from the date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may provide in the terms of an Option (either at grant or by subsequent modification) that, to the extent consistent with Section 409A, in the event that on the last business day of the term of an Option (other than an Incentive Stock Option) (i) the exercise of the Option is prohibited by applicable law or (ii) Shares may not be purchased or sold by certain employees or directors of the Company due to the "black-out period" of a Company policy or a "lock-up" agreement undertaken in connection with an issuance of securities by the Company, the term of the Option shall be extended for a period of not more than thirty (30) days following the end of the legal prohibition, black-out period or lock-up agreement.

(iii) Time and Method of Exercise. Subject to Section 6(a)(iii)(B), the Committee shall determine the time or times at which an Option may be exercised in whole or in part and the method or methods by which, and the form or forms, including, but not limited to, cash, Shares (actually or by attestation), other securities, other Awards or other property, or any combination thereof, having a Fair Market Value on the exercise date equal to the applicable exercise price, in which, payment of the exercise price with respect thereto may be made or deemed to have been made.

(A) Promissory Notes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may not accept a promissory note as consideration.

(B) Net Exercises. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Participant may, in his or her discretion, exercise an Option by requesting that the Company deliver to the Participant a number of Shares having an aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the date of exercise) equal to the excess, if positive, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares underlying the Option being exercised on the date of exercise, over the exercise price of the Option for such Shares.

(iv) Incentive Stock Options. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the following additional provisions shall apply to the grant of stock options which are intended to qualify as Incentive Stock Options:

(A) The aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under all Incentive Stock Options under the Plan shall be 1,000,000 Shares.

(B) The Committee will not grant Incentive Stock Options in which the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time the Option is granted) of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under this Plan and all other plans of the Company and its Affiliates) shall exceed $100,000.

(C) All Incentive Stock Options must be granted within ten years from the earlier of the date on which this Plan was adopted by the Board or the date this Plan was approved by the shareholders of the Company.

(D) Unless sooner exercised, all Incentive Stock Options shall expire and no longer be exercisable no later than 10 years after the date of grant; *provided*, *however*, that in the case of a grant of an Incentive Stock Option to a Participant who, at the time such Option is granted, owns (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of its Affiliates, such Incentive Stock Option shall expire and no longer be exercisable no later than five years from the date of grant.

(E) The purchase price per Share for an Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of the Incentive Stock Option; *provided*, *however*, that, in the case of the grant of an Incentive Stock Option to a Participant who, at the time such Option is granted, owns (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of its Affiliates, the purchase price per Share purchasable under an Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of the Incentive Stock Option.

(F) Any Incentive Stock Option authorized under the Plan shall contain such other provisions as the Committee shall deem advisable, but shall in all events be consistent with and contain all provisions required in order to qualify the Option as an Incentive Stock Option.

(b) Stock Appreciation Rights. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant Stock Appreciation Rights to Eligible Persons subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan shall confer on the holder thereof a right to receive upon exercise thereof the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise over (ii) the grant price of the Stock Appreciation Right as specified by the Committee, which price shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right; *provided*, *however*, that the Committee may designate a grant price below Fair Market Value on the date of grant if the Stock Appreciation Right is granted in substitution for a stock appreciation right previously granted by an entity that is acquired by or merged with the Company or an Affiliate. Subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, the grant price, term, methods of exercise, dates of exercise, methods of settlement and any other terms and conditions of any Stock Appreciation Right shall be as determined by the Committee (except that the term of each Stock Appreciation Right shall be subject to the same limitations in Section 6(a)(ii) applicable to Options). The Committee may impose such conditions or restrictions on the exercise of any Stock Appreciation Right as it may deem appropriate.

(c) Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant an Award of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to Eligible Persons with the following terms and conditions and with such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan as the Committee shall determine:

(i) Restrictions. Shares of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to such restrictions as the Committee may impose (including, without limitation, any limitation on the right to receive any property with respect thereto), which restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such time or times, in such installments or otherwise as the Committee may deem appropriate. The holders of Restricted Stock will not have the same voting, dividend and other rights as the Company's other stockholders until the Restricted Stock restrictions lapse or are waived. The holders of Restricted Stock Units shall have no voting rights and shall have no dividend rights until the applicable restrictions lapse or are waived.

(ii) Issuance and Delivery of Shares. Any Restricted Stock granted under the Plan shall be issued at the time such Awards are granted and may be evidenced in such manner as the Committee may deem appropriate, including book entry registration or issuance of a stock certificate or certificates, which certificate or certificates shall be held by the Company or held in nominee name by the stock transfer agent or brokerage service selected by the Company to provide such services for the Plan. Such certificate or certificates shall be registered in the name of the Participant and shall bear an appropriate legend referring to the restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock. Shares representing Restricted Stock that are no longer subject to restrictions shall be delivered (including by updating the book-entry registration) to the Participant promptly after the applicable restrictions lapse or are waived. In the case of Restricted Stock Units, no Shares shall be issued at the time such Awards are granted. Upon the lapse or waiver of restrictions and the restricted period relating to Restricted Stock Units evidencing the right to receive Shares, such Shares shall be issued and delivered to the holder of the Restricted Stock Units.

(iii) Forfeiture. Except as otherwise determined by the Committee or as provided in an Award Agreement, upon a Participant's termination of employment or resignation or removal as a Director (in either case, as determined under criteria established by the Committee) during the applicable restriction period, all Shares of Restricted Stock and all Restricted Stock Units held by such Participant at such time shall be forfeited and reacquired by the Company; *provided*, *however*, that the Committee may waive in whole or in part any or all remaining restrictions with respect to Shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units.

(d) Performance Awards. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant to Eligible Persons Performance Awards that are intended to be "qualified performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m). A Performance Award granted under the Plan (i) may be denominated or payable in cash, Shares (including, without limitation, Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units), other securities, other Awards or other property and (ii) shall confer on the holder thereof the right to receive payments, in whole or in part, upon the achievement of one or more objective Performance Goals during such performance periods as the Committee shall establish. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Performance Goals to be achieved during any performance period, the length of any performance period, the amount of any Performance Award granted, the amount of any payment or transfer to be made pursuant to any Performance Award and any other terms and conditions of any Performance Award shall be determined by the Committee. Performance Awards shall be conditioned solely on the achievement of one or more objective Performance Goals established by the Committee within the time prescribed by Section 162(m), and shall otherwise comply with the requirements of Section 162(m), as described below.

(i) Timing of Designations; Duration of Performance Periods. For each Performance Award, the Committee shall, not later than 90 days after the beginning of each performance period, (i) designate all Participants for such performance period and (ii) establish the objective performance factors for each Participant for that performance period on the basis of one or more of the Performance Goals, the outcome of which is substantially uncertain at the time the Committee actually establishes the Performance Goal. The Committee shall have sole discretion to determine the applicable performance period, provided that in the case of a performance period less than 12 months, in no event shall a performance goal be considered to be pre-established if it is established after 25 percent of the performance period (as scheduled in good faith at the time the Performance Goal is established) has elapsed. To the extent required under Section 162(m), the terms of the objective performance factors must preclude discretion to increase an amount paid in connection with an Award, but may permit discretion to reduce such amount.

(ii) Certification. Following the close of each performance period and prior to payment of any amount to a Participant with respect to a Performance Award, the Committee shall certify in writing as to the attainment of all factors (including the performance factors for a Participant) upon which any payments to a Participant for that performance period are to be based.

(e) Other Stock-Based Awards. The Committee is hereby authorized to grant to Eligible Persons such other Awards that are denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, Shares (including, without limitation, securities convertible into Shares), as are deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purpose of the Plan. The Committee shall determine the terms and conditions of such Awards, subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement. No Award issued under this Section 6(e) shall contain a purchase right or an option-like exercise feature.

(f) General.

(i) Consideration for Awards. Awards may be granted for no cash consideration or for any cash or other consideration as may be determined by the Committee or required by applicable law.

(ii) Awards May Be Granted Separately or Together. Awards may, in the discretion of the Committee, be granted either alone or in addition to, in tandem with or in substitution for any other Award or any award granted under any other plan of the Company or any Affiliate. Awards granted in addition to or in tandem with other Awards or in addition to or in tandem with awards granted under any other plan of the Company or any Affiliate may be granted either at the same time as or at a different time from the grant of such other Awards or awards.

(iii) Forms of Payment under Awards. Subject to the terms of the Plan and of any applicable Award Agreement, payments or transfers to be made by the Company or an Affiliate upon the grant, exercise or payment of an Award may be made in such form or forms as the Committee shall determine (including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other securities (but excluding promissory notes), other Awards or other property or any combination thereof), and may be made in a single payment or transfer, in installments or on a deferred basis, in each case in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Committee. Such rules and procedures may include, without limitation, provisions for the payment or crediting of reasonable interest on installment or deferred payments.

(iv) Limits on Transfer of Awards. Except as otherwise provided by the Committee in its discretion and subject to such additional terms and conditions as it determines, no Award (other than fully vested and unrestricted Shares issued pursuant to any Award) and no right under any such Award shall be transferable by a Participant other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and no Award (other than fully vested and unrestricted Shares issued pursuant to any Award) or right under any such Award may be pledged, alienated, attached or otherwise encumbered, and any purported pledge, alienation, attachment or encumbrance thereof shall be void and unenforceable against the Company or any Affiliate. Where the Committee does permit the transfer of an Award other than a fully vested and unrestricted Share, such permitted transfer shall be for no value and in accordance with the rules of Form S-8. The Committee may also establish procedures as it deems appropriate for a Participant to designate a person or persons, as beneficiary or beneficiaries, to exercise the rights of the Participant and receive any property distributable with respect to any Award in the event of the Participant's death.

(v) Restrictions; Securities Exchange Listing. All Shares or other securities delivered under the Plan pursuant to any Award or the exercise thereof shall be subject to such restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the Plan, applicable federal or state securities laws and regulatory requirements, and the Committee may cause appropriate entries to be made with respect to, or legends to be placed on the certificates for, such Shares or other securities to reflect such restrictions. The Company shall not be required to deliver any Shares or other securities covered by an Award unless and until the requirements of any federal or state securities or other laws, rules or regulations (including the rules of any securities exchange) as may be determined by the Company to be applicable are satisfied.

(vi) Prohibition on Option and Stock Appreciation Right Repricing. Except as provided in Section 4(c) hereof, the Committee may not, without prior approval of the Company's shareholders, seek to effect any re-pricing of any previously granted, "underwater" Option or Stock Appreciation Right by: (i) amending or modifying the terms of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right to lower the exercise price; (ii) canceling the underwater Option or Stock Appreciation Right and granting either (A) replacement Options or Stock Appreciation Rights having a lower exercise price; or (B) Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Award or Other Stock-Based Award in exchange; or (iii) cancelling or repurchasing the underwater Option or Stock Appreciation Right for cash or other securities. An Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be deemed to be "underwater" at any time when the Fair Market Value of the Shares covered by such Award is less than the exercise price of the Award.

(vii) Section 409A Provisions. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, to the extent that any amount or benefit that constitutes "deferred compensation" to a Participant under Section 409A and applicable guidance thereunder is otherwise payable or distributable to a Participant under the Plan or any Award Agreement solely by reason of the occurrence of a change in control event or due to the Participant's disability or "separation from service" (as such term is defined under Section 409A), such amount or benefit will not be payable or distributable to the Participant by reason of such circumstance unless the Committee determines in good faith that (i) the circumstances giving rise to such change in control event, disability or separation from service meet the definition of a change in control event, disability, or separation from service, as the case may be, in Section 409A(a)(2)(A) of the Code and applicable proposed or final regulations, or (ii) the payment or distribution of such amount or benefit would be exempt from the application of Section 409A by reason of the short-term deferral exemption or otherwise. Any payment or distribution that otherwise would be made to a Participant who is a Specified Employee (as determined by the Committee in good faith) on account of separation from service may not be made before the date which is six months after the date of the Specified Employee's separation from service (or if earlier, upon the Specified Employee's death) unless the payment or distribution is exempt from the application of Section 409A by reason of the short-term deferral exemption or otherwise.

(viii) Acceleration of Vesting or Exercisability. No Award Agreement shall accelerate time-based vesting of any Award solely in connection with any corporate transaction as described Section 7(b); *provided*, *that* an Award Agreement may accelerate time-based vesting for events occurring in connection with a corporate transaction that are materially adverse to the Participant (e.g., termination without cause, resignation for good reason, death or disability, as such terms are determined by the Committee). The Committee may, pursuant to its general authority under Section 3(a), waive the foregoing limitation and accelerate time-based vesting under an Award, but only upon the consummation of (or effective immediately prior to the consummation of, provided that the consummation subsequently occurs) a corporate transaction that qualifies as a Change in Control where the definitive agreement among the parties to the Change in Control contemplates that the Award will be cancelled in exchange for an immediate right to cash in accordance with Section 7(b)(i). The foregoing limitation shall not be construed to limit the Committee's ability to modify performance vesting conditions (as opposed to time-based vesting provisions) in connection with a corporate transaction.

Section 7. Amendment and Termination; Corrections

(a) Amendments to the Plan and Awards. The Board may from time to time amend, suspend or terminate this Plan, and the Committee may amend the terms of any previously granted Award, provided that no amendment to the terms of any previously granted Award may, (except as expressly provided in the Plan) materially and adversely alter or impair the terms or conditions of the Award previously granted to a Participant under this Plan without the written consent of the Participant or holder thereof. Any amendment to this Plan, or to the terms of any Award previously granted, is subject to compliance with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and policies of any applicable governmental entity or securities exchange, including receipt of any required approval from the governmental entity or stock exchange. For greater certainty and without limiting the foregoing, the Board may amend, suspend, terminate or discontinue the Plan, and the Committee may amend or alter any previously granted Award, as applicable, without obtaining the approval of shareholders of the Company in order to:

(i) unless the New York Stock Exchange or any other securities exchange that is applicable to the Company requires otherwise, amend the eligibility for, and limitations or conditions imposed upon, participation in the Plan;

(ii) amend any terms relating to the granting or exercise of Awards, including but not limited to terms relating to the amount and payment of the exercise price, or the vesting, expiration, assignment or adjustment of Awards, or otherwise waive any conditions of or rights of the Company under any outstanding Award, prospectively or retroactively;

(iii) make changes that are necessary or desirable to comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations and policies of any applicable governmental entity or stock exchange (including amendments to Awards necessary or desirable to avoid any adverse tax results under Section 409A, and no action taken to comply with Section 409A shall be deemed to impair or otherwise adversely alter or impair the rights of any holder of an Award or beneficiary thereof); or

(iv) amend any terms relating to the administration of the Plan, including the terms of any administrative guidelines or other rules related to the Plan.

For greater certainty, prior approval of the shareholders of the Company shall be required for any amendment to the Plan or an Award that would:

(i) require shareholder approval under the rules or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the New York Stock Exchange or any other securities exchange that is applicable to the Company;

(ii) increase the number of shares authorized under the Plan as specified in Section 4(a) of the Plan;

(iii) increase the number of shares or value subject to the limitations contained in Section 4(d) of the Plan or otherwise cause the Section 162(m) exemption for qualified performance-based compensation to become unavailable with respect to the Plan;

(iv) permit repricing of Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, which is currently prohibited by Section 6(f)(vi) of the Plan;

(v) permit the award of Options or Stock Appreciation Rights at a price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, contrary to the provisions of Section 6(a)(i) and Section 6(b) of the Plan; or

(vi) increase the maximum term permitted for Options and Stock Appreciation Rights as specified in Section 6(a)(ii) and Section 6(b).

(b) Corporate Transactions. In the event of any reorganization, merger, consolidation, split up, spin off, combination, plan of arrangement, take-over bid or tender offer, Change in Control, repurchase or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company or any other similar corporate transaction or event involving the Company (or the Company shall enter into a written agreement to undergo such a transaction or event), the Committee or the Board may, in its sole discretion but subject to the limitation in Section 6(f)(viii), provide for any of the following to be effective upon the consummation of the event (or effective immediately prior to the consummation of the event, provided that the consummation of the event subsequently occurs), and no action taken under this Section 7(b) shall be deemed to impair or otherwise adversely alter the rights of any holder of an Award or beneficiary thereof:

(i) either (A) termination of the Award, whether or not vested, in exchange for an amount of cash and/or other property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of the Award or realization of the Participant's rights (and, for the avoidance of doubt, if, as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction or event described in this Section 7(b)(i)(A), the Committee or the Board determines in good faith that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of the Award or realization of the Participant's rights, then the Award may be terminated by the Company without any payment) or (B) the replacement of the Award with other rights or property selected by the Committee or the Board, in its sole discretion;

(ii) that the Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by similar options, rights or awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices;

(iii) that, subject to the limitation in Section 6(f)(viii), the Award shall be exercisable or payable or fully vested with respect to all Shares covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the applicable Award Agreement; or

(iv) that the Award cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after a date certain in the future, which may be the effective date of the event.

(c) Correction of Defects, Omissions and Inconsistencies. The Committee may, without prior approval of the shareholders of the Company, correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award or Award Agreement in the manner and to the extent it shall deem desirable to implement or maintain the effectiveness of the Plan.

Section 8. Income Tax Withholding

In order to comply with all applicable federal, state, local or foreign income tax laws or regulations, the Company may take such action as it deems appropriate to ensure that all applicable federal, state, local or foreign payroll, withholding, income or other taxes, which are the sole and absolute responsibility of a Participant, are withheld or collected from such Participant. In order to assist a Participant in paying all or a portion of the applicable taxes to be withheld or collected upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) an Award, a Participant may, in his or her discretion, satisfy such tax obligation by (a) electing to have the Company withhold a portion of the Shares otherwise to be delivered upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) such Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such taxes (but only to the extent necessary to satisfy minimum statutory withholding requirements if required by ASC Topic 718 to avoid adverse accounting treatment) or (b) delivering to the Company Shares other than Shares issuable upon exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) such Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such taxes. The election, if any, must be made on or before the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is determined. For avoidance of doubt, the Company may not withhold or receive shares for income taxes in excess of statutory minimum amounts as determined for the individual unless there are changes to FASC Topic 718 regarding the accounting treatment of shares withheld for income taxes.

Section 9. General Provisions

(a) No Rights to Awards. No Eligible Person, Participant or other Person shall have any claim to be granted any Award under the Plan, and there is no obligation for uniformity of treatment of Eligible Persons, Participants or holders or beneficiaries of Awards under the Plan. The terms and conditions of Awards need not be the same with respect to any Participant or with respect to different Participants.

(b) Award Agreements. No Participant shall have rights under an Award granted to such Participant unless and until an Award Agreement shall have been signed by the Participant (if requested by the Company), or until such Award Agreement is delivered and accepted through an electronic medium in accordance with procedures established by the Company. An Award Agreement need not be signed by a representative of the Company unless required by the Committee. Each Award Agreement shall be subject to the applicable terms and conditions of the Plan and any other terms and conditions (not inconsistent with the Plan) determined by the Committee.

(c) Plan Provisions Control. In the event that any provision of an Award Agreement conflicts with or is inconsistent in any respect with the terms of the Plan as set forth herein or subsequently amended, the terms of the Plan shall control.

(d) No Rights of Shareholders. Except with respect to Shares issued under Awards (and subject to such conditions as the Committee may impose on such Awards pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), neither a Participant nor the Participant's legal representative shall be, or have any of the rights and privileges of, a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares issuable upon the exercise or payment of any Award, in whole or in part, unless and until such Shares have been issued.

(e) No Limit on Other Compensation Arrangements. Nothing contained in the Plan shall prevent the Company or any Affiliate from adopting or continuing in effect other or additional compensation plans or arrangements, and such plans or arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

(f) No Right to Employment. The grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to be retained as an employee of the Company or any Affiliate, nor will it affect in any way the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate a Participant's employment at any time, with or without cause, in accordance with applicable law. In addition, the Company or an Affiliate may at any time dismiss a Participant from employment free from any liability or any claim under the Plan or any Award, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan or in any Award Agreement. Nothing in this Plan shall confer on any person any legal or equitable right against the Company or any Affiliate, directly or indirectly, or give rise to any cause of action at law or in equity against the Company or an Affiliate. Under no circumstances shall any person ceasing to be an employee of the Company or any Affiliate be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit under the Plan which such employee might otherwise have enjoyed but for termination of employment, whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for wrongful or unfair dismissal, breach of contract or otherwise. By participating in the Plan, each Participant shall be deemed to have accepted all the conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of any rules and regulations adopted by the Committee and shall be fully bound thereby.

(g) Governing Law. The internal law, and not the law of conflicts, of the State of Utah shall govern all questions concerning the validity, construction and effect of the Plan or any Award, and any rules and regulations relating to the Plan or any Award.

(h) Severability. If any provision of the Plan or any Award is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction or would disqualify the Plan or any Award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to conform to applicable laws, or if it cannot be so construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the purpose or intent of the Plan or the Award, such provision shall be stricken as to such jurisdiction or Award, and the remainder of the Plan or any such Award shall remain in full force and effect.

(i) No Trust or Fund Created. Neither the Plan nor any Award shall create or be construed to create a trust or separate fund of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between the Company or any Affiliate and a Participant or any other Person. To the extent that any Person acquires a right to receive payments from the Company or any Affiliate pursuant to an Award, such right shall be no greater than the right of any unsecured general creditor of the Company or any Affiliate.

(j) Other Benefits. No compensation or benefit awarded to or realized by any Participant under the Plan shall be included for the purpose of computing such Participant's compensation or benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, disability, severance, termination pay, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company, unless required by law or otherwise provided by such other plan.

(k) No Fractional Shares. No fractional Shares shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan or any Award, and the Committee shall determine whether cash shall be paid in lieu of any fractional Share or whether such fractional Share or any rights thereto shall be canceled, terminated or otherwise eliminated.

(l) Headings. Headings are given to the sections and subsections of the Plan solely as a convenience to facilitate reference. Such headings shall not be deemed in any way material or relevant to the construction or interpretation of the Plan or any provision thereof.

Section 10. Clawback or Recoupment

All Awards under this Plan shall be subject to forfeiture or other penalties pursuant to any Company clawback policy, as may be adopted or amended from time to time, and such forfeiture and/or penalty conditions or provisions as determined by the Committee.

Section 11. Effective Date of the Plan

The Plan was adopted by the Board on December 16, 2014. The Plan shall be subject to approval by the shareholders of the Company at the annual meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on January 23, 2015, and the Plan shall be effective as of the date of such shareholder approval. On and after shareholder approval of the Plan, no awards shall be granted under the Prior Stock Plan, but all outstanding awards previously granted under the Prior Stock Plan shall remain outstanding and subject to the terms of the Prior Stock Plan.

Section 12. Term of the Plan

No Award shall be granted under the Plan, and the Plan shall terminate, on December 16, 2024 or any earlier date of discontinuation or termination established pursuant to Section 7(a) of the Plan; *provided*, *however*, that no Performance Award shall be granted under the Plan after the first shareholder meeting to occur in the fifth year following the year in which shareholders approved the Performance Goals unless and until the Performance Goals or the Plan is re-approved by the shareholders. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan or in an applicable Award Agreement, any Award theretofore granted may extend beyond such dates, and the authority of the Committee provided for hereunder with respect to the Plan and any Awards, and the authority of the Board to amend the Plan, shall extend beyond the termination of the Plan

APPENDIX B

ADJUSTED EBITDA RECONCILIATION TO NET INCOME

For fiscal 2009 to fiscal 2014, Adjusted EBITDA means net income or loss from operations excluding the impact of interest expense, income tax expense, amortization, depreciation, share-based compensation expense and non-recurring items. The Company references this non-GAAP financial measure in its disclosure and decision making because it provides supplemental information that facilitates consistent internal comparisons to the historical operating performance of prior periods and the Company believes it provides investors with greater transparency to evaluate operational activities and financial results.

Reconciliation of Net Income to Adjusted EBITDA
(in thousands and unaudited)

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,					
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009
Reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA:						
Net income (loss)	$ 18,067	$ 14,319	$ 7,841	$ 4,807	$ (518)	$ (10,832)
Adjustments:						
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	–	–	–	–	(548)	(216)
Gain from sale of discontinued operations, net of tax	–	–	–	–	(238)	–
Other income, net	–	(21)	–	–	–	–
Interest expense, net	1,810	1,718	2,464	2,666	2,858	3,022
Discount on related party receivable	1,196	519	1,369	–	–	–
Income tax provision (benefit)	3,692	5,079	5,906	3,639	2,484	(3,814)
Amortization	3,954	3,191	2,499	3,540	3,760	3,761
Depreciation	3,383	3,008	3,142	3,567	3,669	4,532
Share-based compensation	3,534	3,589	3,835	2,788	1,099	468
Reduction of contingent earn-out liability	(1,579)–	–	–	–	–	–
Impairment of related party receivable	363	–	–	–	–	–
Severance costs	–	–	–	150	920	–
Reimbursed travel expenses	–	–	–	–	686	
Management stock loan costs	–	–	–	–	268	–
Impairment of assets	–	–	–	–	–	3,569
Restructuring costs	–	–	–	–	–	2,047
Internal closure costs and adjustments	–	–	–	–	–	580
	$ 34,420	$ 31,402	$ 27,056	$ 21,157	$ 14,440	$ 3,117

Form 10-K

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☑ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2014

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM ___ TO ___

FranklinCovey

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Utah	1-11107	87-0401551
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Commission File No.)	(IRS Employer Identification No.)

2200 West Parkway Boulevard
Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331
(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (801) 817-1776

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, $.05 Par Value	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☑

Non-accelerated filer ☐ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☑

As of February 28, 2014, the aggregate market value of the Registrant's Common Stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant was approximately $178.2 million, which was based upon the closing price of $20.95 per share as reported by the New York Stock Exchange.

As of October 31, 2014, the Registrant had 16,874,683 shares of Common Stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Parts of the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015, are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K.

INDEX TO FORM 10-K

PART I

Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, relating to our operations, results of operations, and other matters that are based on our current expectations, estimates, assumptions, and projections. Words such as "may," "will," "should," "likely," "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "projects," "believes," "estimates," and similar expressions are used to identify these forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Forward-looking statements are based upon assumptions as to future events that might not prove to be accurate. Actual outcomes and results could differ materially from what is expressed or forecast in these forward-looking statements. Risks, uncertainties, and other factors that might cause such differences, some of which could be material, include, but are not limited to, the factors discussed under the section of this report entitled "Risk Factors."

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

GENERAL

Franklin Covey Co. (we, us, our, the Company, or FranklinCovey) is a global company specializing in performance improvement. We help organizations achieve results that require a change in human behavior and our mission is to "enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere." We believe that our results-driven principle-centered content is a competitive advantage in the marketplace. From the foundational work of Dr. Stephen R. Covey in leadership and Hyrum W. Smith in productivity, we have developed deep expertise that extends to helping organizations and individuals achieve lasting behavioral change is seven crucial areas: Leadership, Execution, Productivity, Trust, Sales Performance, Customer Loyalty, and Education. We have over 825 employees worldwide delivering these principle-based curriculums and effectiveness tools to our customers. Our consolidated net sales for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 totaled $205.2 million and our shares of common stock are traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the ticker symbol "FC."

We operate globally with one common brand and business model designed to enable us to provide clients around the world with the same high level of service. To achieve this level of service we operate four regional sales offices in the United States; an office that specializes in sales to governmental entities; wholly owned subsidiaries in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom; and we contract with licensee partners who deliver our content and provide services in over 165 other countries and territories around the world.

Our business-to-business service utilizes our expertise in training, consulting, and technology that is designed to help our clients define great performance and execute at the highest levels. We also provide clients with training in management skills, relationship skills, and individual effectiveness, and we can provide personal-effectiveness literature and electronic educational solutions to our clients as needed.

Our fiscal year ends on August 31 of each year. Unless otherwise noted, references to fiscal years apply to the 12 months ended August 31 of the specified year.

SERVICES OVERVIEW

Our mission is to "enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere," and we believe that we are experts at solving certain pervasive, intractable problems, each of which requires a change in human behavior. As we deliver our solutions to these problems, we believe there are four important characteristics that distinguish us from our competitors.

1. **World Class Content** – Rather than rely on "flavor of the month" training fads, our content is principle centered and based on natural laws of human behavior and effectiveness. Our content is designed

to build new skillsets, establish new mindsets, and provide enabling toolsets. Our content is well researched, subjected to numerous field beta tests, and improved through a proven development process.

2. **Breadth and Scalability of Delivery Options** - We have a wide range of content delivery options, including: on-site training, training led through certified facilitators, on-line learning, blended learning, intellectual property licenses, and organization-wide transformational processes, including consulting and coaching.
3. **Global Capability** - We operate four regional sales offices in the United States; wholly owned subsidiaries in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom; and contract with licensee partners who deliver our content in over 165 other countries and territories around the world. This capability allows us to deliver content to a wide range of customers, from large, multinational corporations to smaller, local entities.
4. **Transformational Impact and Reach** - We hold ourselves responsible for and measure ourselves by our clients' achievement of transformational results.

Our content, tools, and methodologies are organized into key practice areas, each offering targeted solutions that are designed to drive these four outcomes. We have divided our curriculums into the following seven major practices:

1. Leadership
2. Execution
3. Productivity
4. Trust
5. Sales Performance
6. Customer Loyalty
7. Education

Our practices are designed to provide world-class content and delivery, including best-selling books and audio, innovative and widely recognized thought leadership, multiple delivery and teaching methods, a practice-centric focused sales force, and practice-specific marketing support. These elements allow us to offer our clients training and consulting solutions that are designed to improve individual and organizational behaviors, deliver content that adapts to an organization's unique needs, and provide meaningful improvements in our clients' business performance.

The following description of our practices and associated content describes what our offerings are designed to provide to our clients. The description should not be viewed as a warranty or guarantee of results. Further information about our content and services can be found on our website at www.franklincovey.com. However, the information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this annual report.

1. Leadership

Dr. Stephen R. Covey, one of our co-founders, once said, "Leadership is communicating to people their worth and potential so clearly that they come to see it in themselves." Leadership has a profound impact on performance, and is a key lever that mobilizes teams to produce results. We believe that in today's fast-paced world, the most effective leaders address constant change with timeless principles of effectiveness and unwavering character. Leaders recognize that great leadership is not only about what they do, but about who they are. Franklin Covey's Leadership practice develops leaders at three levels: personal, team, and organization-wide.

Franklin Covey's Leadership practice is designed to develop leaders who achieve sustained superior performance, engage employees to achieve the most critical objectives, win the loyalty of customers and other stakeholders, and build a strategic advantage by identifying and making a distinctive contribution. Our leadership solutions are comprehensive and include the following:

The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People®—Signature Program 4.0

Based on the principles found in Dr. Stephen R. Covey's best-selling business book, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*, this program was re-created and released during fiscal 2014 with refreshed content and new award-winning video presentations. This program is designed to provide training that helps organizations achieve sustained superior results by helping individuals and leaders be measurably more effective. Participants gain hands-on experience, applying timeless principles that yield greater productivity, improved communication, strengthened relationships, increased influence, and laser-like focus on critical priorities.

The 7 Habits for Managers®

FranklinCovey's The 7 *Habits for Managers* solution teaches the fundamentals of leading today's mobile knowledge worker. Both new and experienced managers acquire a set of tools to help them meet today's management challenges, including conflict resolution, prioritization, performance management, accountability and trust, execution, collaboration, and team and employee development.

The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People®: Introductory Workshop for Associates

This workshop for employees at all levels is designed to help employees become empowered with new knowledge, skills, and tools to confront issues, work as a team, increase accountability, and raise the bar on what they can achieve.

Leadership: Great Leaders, Great Teams, Great Results™

This comprehensive offering contains the entire core content of Franklin Covey's Leadership practice. The workshop features videos that present the latest on our own research and thinking, along with the best thinking of other leadership experts.

Leadership Modular Series

Drawn from the content of our leadership-development program, the *Leadership Modular Series* comprises seven stand-alone modules that teach imperatives leaders can apply to create a work environment that addresses the needs of the knowledge worker three to four hours at a time.

Executive Coaching

We offer senior executives a coaching experience created in partnership with Columbia University, which includes methodologies approved by the International Coach Federation (ICF). In one-on-one or team sessions, we leverage content, methodology, and tools to guide leaders in discovering and unleashing the potential they already possess.

2. Execution

Execution remains one of the toughest challenges organizations face today. We believe that our Execution practice provides organizations with the paradigms, practices, and tools to address these challenges. We work directly with leadership teams to help them clarify the few "wildly important goals" that the execution of their strategy requires, identify the few key measures that lead to the achievement of these goals, create clear and compelling scoreboards, and build a culture and cadence of accountability so that the goals are achieved. Our key execution offerings include:

The 4 Disciplines of Execution®: Manager Certification

The purpose of manager certification includes helping managers not only develop specific skills, but to also create actual work plans. We help managers leave the session with clearly identified goals and measures, a draft scoreboard for their team, and an accountability plan to help everyone move forward on the goals.

My4DX.com

My4DX.com is designed to fully support the Company's 4 *Disciplines of Execution methodology*. This versatile on-line service assists organizations in developing and tracking progress on "wildly important goals," and provides a cadence of accountability to both organizations and individuals.

What the CEO Wants You to Know: Building Business Acumen™

This training supports the Execution practice disciplines by helping individuals and teams better understand the financial engine of their business and how they can positively affect it. The material is based on the popular book *What the CEO Wants You to Know*, by leading CEO and executive coach Ram Charan.

3. Productivity

Another of Franklin Covey's co-founders, Hyrum W. Smith, taught that adherence to specified natural laws of behavior would result in increased productivity and inner peace. In today's fast-paced world of "doing more with less," we believe that workforce productivity and engagement can be a competitive advantage. Today's leaders and workers are required to make more decisions every day than ever before while their attention is under unprecedented attack. Franklin Covey's Productivity practice equips individuals, teams, and organizations to consistently make intentional high-value decisions and execute on high-impact goals and projects with excellence in the midst of unlimited choices, demands, and distractions. Our Productivity practice offerings include the following curriculums:

The 5 Choices to Extraordinary Productivity™

This program is designed to provide the in-depth skills, knowledge, and attitudes that allow individual contributors, teams, and organizations to be able to identify, validate, and act on what's most important. Instead of trying to get everything done, participants focus on how to get the right things done. This discernment enables them to make wiser decisions, harness technology to enhance workflow, and put their finest attention and energy on executing what matters most.

Project Management

Our project management workshop teaches a four-step process for skillfully managing projects large or small. This proven approach helps project managers and their teams craft and deliver high-quality projects on time and within budget.

Writing Advantage®

The FranklinCovey *Writing Advantage* program teaches participants how to set quality writing standards that help people increase productivity, resolve issues, avoid errors, and heighten credibility. Participants learn how to write faster with more clarity, and gain skills for revising and fine-tuning every style of document.

Presentation Advantage®

With our *Presentation Advantage* solution, participants learn how to craft presentations around essential objectives, present key concepts and ideas with power and enthusiasm, design and present effective visuals, and employ techniques for polishing and mastering presentation delivery.

4. Trust

We believe that trust is the hallmark of effective leaders, teams, and organizations. Trust-related problems like bureaucracy, fraud, and excessive turnover discourage productivity, divert resources, and chip away at a company's brand. On the other hand, leaders who make building trust an explicit goal of their job gain strategic advantages—accelerating growth, enhancing innovation, improving collaboration and execution, and increasing shareholder value. Our Trust practice is built on The *New York Times* best-selling book, *The Speed of Trust* by Stephen M. R. Covey, and includes offerings to help leaders and team members develop the competencies to make trust a strategic advantage.

Leading at the Speed of Trust®

This program engages leaders at all levels in identifying and closing the trust gaps in their organization. Instead of paying "trust taxes," organizations can begin to realize "trust dividends." We believe that doing business at the "speed of trust" lowers costs, speeds up results, and increases profits and influence.

Working at the Speed of Trust®—For Associates

This workshop helps individual contributors identify and address "trust gaps" in their personal credibility and in their relationships at work. Using examples from their work and focusing on real-world issues, participants discover how to communicate transparently with peers and managers, improve their track record of keeping commitments, focus on improving internal "customer service" with others who depend on their work, and much more.

5. Sales Performance

We believe that sales performance is about helping clients succeed. FranklinCovey provides an approach that delivers the "what to do" and "how to do" for mutual seller/buyer benefits. Through consulting, training, and coaching, our Sales Performance practice helps sales leaders and salespeople act as genuine trusted business advisors who create value and help clients succeed.

Helping Clients Succeed® is a mind-set, skill-set, and tool-set for becoming client-centered. It is a way of thinking, being, and behaving for sales professionals. We believe that it removes the stigmas that come with sales, and we believe that it removes the adversarial interplay between sellers and buyers. It is also a process for creating candid dialogue, fresh thinking, innovative collaboration, insightful decision making, and robust execution—with clients and within an organization. With our suite of consultative sales-training solutions, we believe clients can transform their salespeople into trusted business advisors who focus on helping their clients succeed, resulting in increased sales, shortened sales cycles, improved margins, and satisfied clients.

6. Winning Customer Loyalty®

Our Customer Loyalty practice helps leaders of multiunit organizations create a culture where employees are engaged and equipped to deliver great customer experiences. To do this, customer loyalty specialists draw from an array of offerings to craft a solution that works with each company's culture, operating environment, and strategic vision. We have partnered with Frank Reichheld, creator of the Net Promoter System™, to help organizations measure and improve customer and employee loyalty through accurate metrics and world-class training and development.

Our Customer Loyalty practice is designed to help organizations:

- Collect statistically valid feedback from a representative sample of customers and employees.
- Increase the visibility of customer-service metrics so managers get real-time feedback.
- Apply an accountability process at frontline teams so they deliver exceptional customer service at a much higher percentage of the time.
- Measure and improve employee engagement.

7. Education

The FranklinCovey Education practice is dedicated to helping educational organizations build a culture that will produce great results. Our offerings address all grade levels and help faculty and students develop the critical leadership and effectiveness skills they will need to succeed in a knowledge-based, networked world.

Primary Education Solutions: The Leader in Me®

The Leader in Me process is designed to be integrated into a school's core curriculum and everyday language. The methodology is designed to become part of the culture, gain momentum, and help to produce improved results year after year. We believe this methodology benefits schools and students in the following ways:

- Increases academic performance.
- Improves school culture.
- Decreases disciplinary issues.
- Increases teacher engagement and parent involvement.

Based on Dr. Stephen R. Covey's best-selling book *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*, *The Leader in Me* is a whole-school transformation process that integrates principles of leadership and effectiveness into school curriculum using every day, age-appropriate language. At August 31, 2014 there were over 1,900 schools worldwide participating in *The Leader in Me* program and we believe that the positive results experienced by schools around the world are a major reason why the Education practice is one of the fastest growing practices at Franklin Covey Co.

Secondary Education Solutions: The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens®

The *Introduction to The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens®* workshop from FranklinCovey, based on the best-selling book of the same name by Sean Covey and the No. 1 best-selling business book *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*, gives young people a set of tools to deal with life's challenges. The training is a means for educators, administrators, and superintendents to help improve student performance; reduce conflicts, disciplinary problems, and truancy; and enhance cooperation and teamwork among parents, teens, and teachers.

DELIVERY METHODS

We have multiple methods to deliver our world-class content to our clients that are designed to provide our customers with a learning environment that suits their needs. Our primary delivery methods include the following:

- Onsite Presentations
- Client Facilitators
- International Licensees
- E-Learning
- Public Workshops
- Custom Solutions
- Intellectual Property Licenses
- Media Publishing

Onsite Presentations

We employ highly-talented consultants and presenters to deliver our curriculums in person at client locations. Based around the world, our consultants represent diverse, global industry experience and can tailor their delivery to meet a client's precise needs. Whether the need is for consulting, training, or customized keynote speeches, our consultants can deliver our curriculums to any level of an organization, from the C-suite to a team or department. We believe that our delivery consultants provide high-quality services and are a competitive advantage in the marketplace.

Client Facilitators

For organizations seeking cost-effective ways to implement solutions involving large populations of managers and frontline workers, FranklinCovey certifies on-site client facilitators to teach our content and adapt it to our client's organizational needs. We have thousands of client facilitators around the world who are certified to teach in different content areas. In order to become a client facilitator, an individual must become certified to teach our curriculums through a two-step process that is designed to ensure that these trained personnel can deliver our content in a professional and meaningful manner.

International Licensees

In foreign countries where we do not have an office, our content is delivered through independent licensees, who, under strict guidelines, may translate and adapt our curriculums to local preferences and customs, if necessary. Our licensee partners deliver our curriculums and provide services in over 165 other countries and territories around the world. These licensee partners allow us to deliver the same high quality content to clients that have multinational operations or in countries that have specific cultural requirements. Our licensee partners pay us a royalty based on the programs and content delivered.

E-Learning

Our E-Learning capabilities bring FranklinCovey to clients in innovative ways that transcend traditional E-learning solutions. Franklin Covey's online curriculums allow participants to save travel time and expenses as well as providing the opportunity to view our curriculums in smaller time increments.

Public Workshops

Each year, we offer a number of training events, primarily in the United States and Canada, which are open to the public. Prior to the event, we advertise in the geographic region where the event will be held and participants may register for the events in advance. Interested persons may also search for upcoming workshops based on the desired curriculum and register for these workshops through our website at www.franklincovey.com. In addition, our content is taught by certain professional training firms that also offer events to the public.

Custom Solutions

Whether clients need a program customized, or require a new product developed for their organization, our custom solutions department has the process to build the solution. Customization builds upon our existing content and clients' unique content by using a specific process to deliver results. Our five-step process (diagnose, design, develop, deliver, and learn) lowers development costs and strives to improve our clients' return on investment.

Intellectual Property Licenses

For clients that want to utilize our content in their internal training environments, we offer intellectual property licenses to allow further customization of our content to specific client needs.

Media Publishing

Our Media Publishing department extends our influence into both traditional publishing and new media channels. FranklinCovey Media Publishing offers books, e-books, audio products, downloadable and paper-based tools, and content-rich software applications for smart phones and other handheld devices to consumer and corporate markets.

INDUSTRY INFORMATION

According to the *Training* magazine 2014 Training Industry Survey, the total size of the U.S. training industry is estimated to be $61.8 billion, which is a 12 percent increase over the prior year. One of our competitive advantages in this highly fragmented industry stems from our fully integrated principle-centered training curriculums, measurement methodologies, and implementation tools to help organizations and individuals measurably improve their effectiveness. This advantage allows us to deliver not only training to both corporations and individuals, but also to implement the training through the use of powerful behavior-changing tools with the capability to then measure the impact of the delivered content and solutions.

Over our history, we have provided content, services, and products to 97 of the Fortune 100 companies and more than 75 percent of the Fortune 500 companies. We also provide content and services to a number of U.S. and foreign governmental agencies, as well as numerous educational institutions. In addition, we provide training curricula, measurement services, and implementation tools internationally, either through directly operated offices, or through independent licensed providers.

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Our sales are primarily comprised of training and content sales and related products. Based on the consistent nature of our services and products and the types of customers for these services, we function as a single operating segment. Additional enterprise financial information, including geographical information, can be found in the notes to our consolidated financial statements (Note 15).

CLIENTS

We have a relatively broad base of organizational and individual clients. In our direct offices that serve the United States, Canada, Japan, Australia, and the United Kingdom, we have more than 4,300 organizational clients consisting of corporations, governmental agencies, educational institutions, and other organizations. We have thousands of additional organizational clients throughout the world, which are served through our global licensee partner network, and we believe that our content, in all its forms, delivers results that encourage strong client loyalty. Employees in each of our domestic and international distribution channels focus on helping our clients achieve measurably positive results from utilizing our content. Due to the nature of our business, we do not have a significant backlog of firm orders.

During the periods presented in this report, none of our clients were responsible for more than ten percent of our consolidated revenues.

COMPETITION

We operate in a highly competitive and rapidly changing global marketplace and compete with a variety of organizations that offer services comparable with those that we offer. The nature of the competition in the performance improvement industry, however, is highly fragmented with few large competitors. Based upon our fiscal 2014 consolidated sales of $205.2 million, we believe that we are a leading competitor in the performance skills and education market. Other significant comparative companies in the performance improvement market are Development Dimensions International, CRA International, Inc., Learning Tree International Inc., GP Strategies Corp., American Management Association, Wilson Learning, Forum Corporation, Corporate Executive Board Co., and the Center for Creative Leadership.

We derive our revenues from a variety of companies with a broad range of sales volumes, governments, educational institutions, and other entities. We believe that the principal competitive factors in the industry in which we compete include the following:

- Quality of services and solutions
- Skills and capabilities of people
- Innovative training and consulting services combined with effective products
- Ability to add value to client operations
- Reputation and client references
- Price
- Availability of appropriate resources
- Global reach and scale

Given the relative ease of entry into the training market, the number of our competitors could increase, many of whom may imitate existing methods of distribution, or could offer similar content and programs at lower prices. Some of these competitors may have greater financial and other resources than we do. However, we believe that we have several areas of competitive differentiation in our industry. We believe that our competitive advantages include: (1) the quality of our content, as indicated by our strong gross margins, branded content, and best-selling books; (2) the breadth of delivery options we are able to offer to customers for utilizing our content, including live presentations by our own training consultants, live presentations though Company certified client-employed facilitators, web-based presentations, and film-based presentations; (3) our global reach, which allows truly multinational clients to scale our content uniformly across the globe, through our mix of direct offices and our global licensee network; and (4) the significant impact which our solutions can have on our clients' results. Moreover, we believe that we are a market leader in the U.S. in leadership, execution, productivity, and individual effectiveness content. Increased competition from existing and future competitors could, however, have a material adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

SEASONALITY

Our fourth quarter of each fiscal year has higher sales and operating income than other fiscal quarters primarily due to increased revenues in our Education practice (when school administrators and faculty have professional development days) and to increased facilitator sales that typically occur during that quarter resulting from year-end incentive programs. Overall, training sales are moderately seasonal because of the timing of corporate training, which is not typically scheduled as heavily during holiday and certain vacation periods.

Quarterly fluctuations may also be affected by other factors including the introduction of new offerings, business acquisitions, the addition of new organizational customers, and the elimination of underperforming offerings.

MANUFACTURING AND DISTRIBUTION

We do not manufacture any of our products. We purchase our training materials and related products from various vendors and suppliers located both domestically and internationally, and we are not dependent upon any one vendor for the production of our training and related materials as the raw materials for these products are readily available. We currently believe that we have good relationships with our suppliers and contractors.

During fiscal 2001, we entered into a long-term contract with HP Enterprise Services (HP) to provide warehousing and distribution services for our training products and related accessories. Our materials are primarily warehoused and distributed from an HP facility located in Des Moines, Iowa.

TRADEMARKS, COPYRIGHTS, AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Our success has resulted in part from our proprietary content, methodologies, and other intellectual property rights. We seek to protect our intellectual property through a combination of trademarks, copyrights, and confidentiality agreements. We claim rights for over 510 trademarks in the United States and foreign countries, and we have obtained registration in the United States and numerous foreign countries for many of our trademarks including *FranklinCovey*, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, The 4 Disciplines of Execution*, and *The 7 Habits*. We consider our trademarks and other proprietary rights to be important and material to our business.

We own sole or joint copyrights on our books, manuals, text and other printed information provided in our training programs, and other electronic media products, including audio and video tapes. We may license, rather than sell, facilitator workbooks and other seminar and training materials in order to protect our intellectual property rights therein. We place trademark and copyright notices on our instructional, marketing, and advertising materials. In order to maintain the proprietary nature of our product information, we enter into written confidentiality agreements with certain executives, product developers, sales professionals, training consultants, other employees, and licensees. Although we believe the protective measures with respect to our proprietary rights are important, there can be no assurance that such measures will provide significant protection from competitors.

EMPLOYEES

One of our most important assets is our people. The diverse and global makeup of our workforce allows us to serve a variety of clients on a worldwide basis. We are committed to attracting, developing, and retaining quality personnel and actively strive to reinforce our employees' commitment to our clients, and to our mission, vision, culture, and values through the creation of a motivational and rewarding work environment.

At August 31, 2014, we had approximately 825 associates located in the United States of America, Canada, Japan, the United Kingdom, and Australia. During fiscal 2001, we outsourced a significant portion of our information technology services, customer service, distribution and warehousing operations to HP. A number of our former employees involved in these operations are now employed by HP to provide those services to FranklinCovey. None of our associates are represented by a union or other collective bargaining group. Management believes that its relations with its associates are good and we do not currently foresee a shortage in qualified personnel needed to operate and grow our business.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

Our principal executive offices are located at 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, and our telephone number is (801) 817 1776.

We regularly file reports with the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC). These reports include, but are not limited to, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and security transaction reports on Forms 3, 4, or 5. The public may read and copy any materials that the Company files with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains electronic versions of the Company's reports, proxy and information statements, and other information that the Company files with the SEC on its website at www.sec.gov.

The Company makes our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and other reports filed or furnished with the SEC available to the public, free of charge, through our website at www.franklincovey.com. These reports are provided through our website as soon as is reasonably practicable after we file or furnish these reports with the SEC.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Our business environment, current domestic and international economic conditions, and other specific risks may affect our future business decisions and financial performance. The matters discussed below may cause our future results to differ from past results or those described in forward-looking statements and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, and stock price, and should be considered in evaluating our Company.

The risks included here are not exhaustive. Other sections of this report may include additional risk factors which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing global environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for management to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.

Investors should also be aware that while Franklin Covey does, from time to time, communicate with securities analysts, it is against our policy to disclose to them any material non-public information or other confidential commercial information. Accordingly, shareholders should not assume that the Company agrees with any statement or report issued by any analyst irrespective of the content of the statement or report. Furthermore, we do not confirm financial forecasts or projections issued by others. Thus, to the extent that reports issued by securities analysts contain any projections, forecasts, or opinions, such reports are not the responsibility of Franklin Covey Co.

We operate in an intensely competitive industry and our competitors may develop courses that adversely affect our ability to sell our offerings.

The training and consulting services industry is intensely competitive with relatively easy entry. Competitors continually introduce new programs and services that may compete directly with our offerings or that may make our offerings uncompetitive or obsolete. Larger competitors may have superior abilities to compete for clients and skilled professionals, reducing our ability to deliver quality work to our clients. In addition, one or more of our competitors may develop and implement training courses or methodologies that may adversely affect our ability to sell our curriculums and products to new clients. Any one of these circumstances could have an adverse effect on our ability to obtain new business and successfully deliver our services.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by economic and political conditions and the effects of these conditions on our clients' businesses and their levels of business activity.

Global economic and political conditions affect our clients' businesses and the markets in which they operate. Our financial results are somewhat dependent on the amount that current and prospective clients budget for training. A serious and/or prolonged economic downturn (or drawn-out recovery) combined with a negative or uncertain political climate could adversely affect our clients' financial condition and the amount budgeted for training by our clients. These conditions may reduce the demand for our services or depress the pricing of those services and have an adverse impact on our results of operations. Changes in global economic conditions may also shift demand to services for which we do not have competitive advantages, and this could negatively affect the amount of business that we are able to obtain. Such economic, political, and client spending conditions are influenced by a wide range of factors that are beyond our control and that we have no comparative advantage in forecasting. If we are unable to successfully anticipate these changing conditions, we may be unable to effectively plan for and respond to those changes, and our business could be adversely affected.

Our business success also depends in part upon continued growth in the use of training and consulting services and the renewal of existing contracts by our clients. In challenging economic environments, our clients may reduce or defer their spending on new services and consulting solutions in order to focus on other priorities. At the same time, many companies have already invested substantial resources in their current means of conducting their business and they may be reluctant or slow to adopt new approaches that could disrupt existing personnel and/or processes. If growth in the general use of training and consulting services in business or our clients' spending on these items declines, or if we cannot convince our clients or potential clients to embrace new services and solutions, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition, our business tends to lag behind economic cycles and, consequently, the benefits of an economic recovery following a period of economic downturn may take longer for us to realize than other segments of the economy.

Our results of operations may be negatively affected if we cannot expand and develop our services and solutions in response to client demand or if newly developed or acquired services have increased costs.

Our success depends upon our ability to develop and deliver services and solutions that respond to rapid and continuing changes in client needs. We may not be successful in anticipating or responding to these developments on a timely basis, and our offerings may not be successful in the marketplace. The implementation, acquisition, and introduction of new programs and solutions may reduce sales of our other existing programs and services and may entail more risk than supplying existing offerings to our clients. Newly developed or acquired solutions may also require increased royalty payments or carry significant development costs that must be expensed. Any one of these circumstances may have an adverse impact upon our business and results of operations.

Our results of operations and cash flows may be adversely affected if FC Organizational Products LLC is unable to pay the working capital settlement, reimbursable acquisition costs, or reimbursable operating expenses.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2008 we sold our planning products operations to FC Organizational Products, LLC (FCOP), an entity in which we own a 19.5 percent interest. According to the agreements associated with the sale, we were entitled to receive a \$1.2 million payment for working capital delivered on the closing date of the sale and to receive \$2.3 million as reimbursement for specified costs necessary to complete the transaction. Payment for these costs was originally due in January 2009, but we extended the due date of the payment at FC Organizational Products' request and obtained a promissory note from FCOP for the amount owed, plus accrued interest. At the time we received the promissory note from FCOP, we believed that we could obtain payment for the amounts owed, based on prior year performance and forecasted financial performance in 2009. However, the financial position of FCOP deteriorated significantly late in fiscal 2009 and the deterioration accelerated throughout fiscal 2010. As a result of its deteriorating financial position, we reassessed the collectability of the promissory note. Based on revised expected cash flows and other operational issues, we recorded a \$3.6 million impaired asset charge against these receivables.

We also receive reimbursement from FCOP for certain operating costs, such as rent, and, although not required by governing documents or our ownership interest, we have provided working capital and other advances to FCOP. At August 31, 2014 and 2013 we had \$5.1 million and \$7.8 million receivable from FCOP, which are recorded as assets on our consolidated balance sheets. Although we believe that we will obtain payment from FCOP for these receivables, the valuation of amounts receivable from FCOP is dependent upon the estimated future earnings and cash flows of FCOP. If FCOP's estimated future earnings and cash flows decline, or if FCOP fails to pay amounts receivable and we fail to obtain payment on the previously impaired promissory note, our future cash flows and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our work with governmental clients exposes us to additional risks that are inherent in the government contracting process.

Our clients include national, provincial, state, and local governmental entities, and our work with these governmental entities has various risks inherent in the governmental contracting process. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Governmental entities typically fund projects through appropriated monies. While these projects are often planned and executed as multi-year projects, the governmental entities usually reserve the right to change the scope of, or terminate, these projects for lack of approved funding and other discretionary reasons. Changes in governmental priorities or other political developments, including disruptions in governmental operations, could result in changes in the scope of, or in termination of, our existing contracts.

- Governmental entities often reserve the right to audit our contract costs, including allocated indirect costs, and conduct inquiries and investigations of our business practices with respect to our government contracts. If the governmental entity finds that the costs are not reimbursable, then we will not be allowed to bill for those costs or the cost must be refunded to the client if it has already been paid to us. Findings from an audit also may result in our being required to prospectively adjust previously agreed upon rates for our work, which may affect our future margins.
- If a governmental client discovers improper activities in the course of audits or investigations, we may become subject to various civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, which may include termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspensions or debarment from doing business with other agencies of that government. The inherent limitations of internal controls may not prevent or detect all improper or illegal activities, regardless of their adequacy.
- Political and economic factors such as pending elections, revisions to governmental tax policies, sequestration, debt ceiling negotiations, and reduced tax revenues can affect the number and terms of new governmental contracts signed.

The occurrences or conditions described above could affect not only our business with the particular governmental agency involved, but also our business with other agencies of the same or other governmental entities. Additionally, because of their visibility and political nature, governmental contracts may present a heightened risk to our reputation. Any of these factors could have an adverse effect on our business or our results of operations.

If we are unable to attract, retain, and motivate high-quality employees, including training consultants and other key training representatives, we may not be able to grow our business as projected or may not be able to compete effectively.

Our success and ability to grow are dependent, in part, on our ability to hire, retain, and motivate sufficient numbers of talented people with the increasingly diverse skills needed to serve our clients and grow our business. Competition for skilled personnel is intense at all levels of experience and seniority. There is a risk that we will find it difficult to hire and retain a sufficient number of employees with the skills or backgrounds we require, or that it will prove difficult to retain them in a competitive labor market. If we are unable to hire and retain talented sales and delivery employees with the skills, and in the locations, we require, we might not be able to grow our business at projected levels or may not be able to effectively deliver our content and services. If we need to hire additional personnel to maintain a specified number of sales personnel or are required to re-assign personnel from other geographic areas, it could increase our costs and adversely affect our profit margins. In addition, the inability of newly hired sales personnel to achieve projected sales levels may inhibit our ability to attain anticipated growth.

In order to retain key personnel, we continue to offer a variable component of compensation, the payment of which is dependent upon our sales performance and profitability. We adjust our compensation levels and have adopted different methods of compensation in order to attract and retain appropriate numbers of employees with the necessary skills to serve our clients and grow our business. We may also use share-based performance incentives as a component of our executives' compensation, which may affect amounts of cash compensation. Variations in any of these areas of compensation may adversely impact our operating performance.

Our global operations pose complex management, foreign currency, legal, tax, and economic risks, which we may not adequately address.

We have offices in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom. We also have licensed operations in numerous other foreign countries. As a result of these foreign operations and their impact upon our results of operations, we are subject to a number of risks, including:

- Restrictions on the movement of cash
- Burdens of complying with a wide variety of national and local laws
- The absence in some jurisdictions of effective laws to protect our intellectual property rights
- Political instability
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations
- Longer payment cycles
- Price controls or restrictions on exchange of foreign currencies

We may experience foreign currency gains and losses.

Our sales outside of the United States totaled $51.2 million, or approximately 25 percent of consolidated sales, for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. If our international operations grow and become a larger component of our overall financial results, our revenues and operating results may be adversely affected when the dollar strengthens relative to other currencies and may be favorably affected when the dollar weakens. In order to manage a portion of our foreign currency risk, we may make limited use of foreign currency derivative contracts to hedge certain transactions and translation exposure. However, there can be no guarantee that our foreign currency risk management strategy will be effective in reducing the risks associated with foreign currency transactions and translation.

Our global operations expose us to numerous and sometimes conflicting legal and regulatory requirements, and violation of these regulations could harm our business.

Because we provide services to clients in many countries, we are subject to numerous, and sometimes conflicting, regulations on matters as diverse as import/export controls, content requirements, trade restrictions, tariffs, taxation, sanctions, government affairs, internal and disclosure control obligations, data privacy, and labor relations. Violations of these regulations in the conduct of our business could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us or our officers, prohibitions on doing business, and damage to our reputation. Violations of these regulations in connection with the performance of our obligations to our clients also could result in liability for monetary damages, fines, unfavorable publicity, and allegations by our clients that we have not performed our contractual obligations. Due to the varying degrees of development of the legal systems of the countries in which we operate, local laws may be insufficient to protect our rights.

In many parts of the world, including countries in which we operate, practices in the local business community might not conform to international business standards and could violate anticorruption regulations, including the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which prohibits giving anything of value intended to influence the awarding of government contracts. Although we have policies and procedures to ensure legal and regulatory compliance, our employees, licensee operators, and agents could take actions that violate these requirements. Violations of these regulations could subject us to criminal or civil enforcement actions, including fines and suspension or disqualification from United States federal procurement contracting, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business.

We could have liability or our reputation could be damaged if we do not protect client data or if our information systems are breached.

We are dependent on information technology networks and systems to process, transmit, and store electronic information and to communicate between our locations around the world and with our clients. Security breaches of this infrastructure could lead to shutdowns or disruptions of our systems and potential unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. We are also required at times to manage, utilize, and store sensitive or confidential client or employee data. As a result, we are subject to numerous U.S. and foreign jurisdiction laws and regulations designed to protect this information, such as the various U.S. federal and state laws governing the protection of individually identifiable information. If any person, including any of our associates, negligently disregards or intentionally breaches our established controls with respect to such data or otherwise mismanages or misappropriates that data, we could be subject to monetary damages, fines, and/or criminal prosecution. Unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential client or employee data, whether through systems failure, employee negligence, fraud, or misappropriation could damage our reputation and cause us to lose clients.

Our business could be adversely affected if our clients are not satisfied with our services.

The success of our business model depends significantly on our ability to attract new work from our base of existing clients, as well as new work from prospective clients. Our business model also depends on the relationships our senior executives and sales personnel develop with our clients so that we can understand our clients' needs and deliver services and solutions that are specifically tailored to address those needs. If a client is not satisfied with the quality of work performed by us, or with the type of services or solutions delivered, then we may incur additional costs to remediate the situation, the profitability of that work might be decreased, and the client's dissatisfaction with our services could damage our ability to obtain additional work from that client. In particular, clients that are not satisfied might seek to terminate existing contracts prior to their scheduled expiration date and could direct future business to our competitors. In addition, negative publicity related to our client relationships, regardless of its accuracy, may further damage our business by affecting our ability to compete for new contracts with current and prospective clients.

We may fail to meet analyst expectations, which could cause the price of our stock to decline.

Our common stock is publicly traded on the New York Stock Exchange, and at any given time various securities analysts follow our financial results and issue reports on us. These periodic reports include information about our historical financial results as well as the analysts' estimates of our future performance. The analysts' estimates are based on their own opinions and are often different from our estimates or expectations. If our operating results are below the estimates or expectations of public market analysts and investors, our stock price could decline. If our stock price is volatile, we may become involved in securities litigation following a decline in prices. Any litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources that are needed to successfully run our business.

Our future quarterly operating results are subject to factors that can cause fluctuations in our stock price.

Historically, our stock price has experienced significant volatility. We expect that our stock price may continue to experience volatility in the future due to a variety of potential factors that may include the following:

- Fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and cash flows
- Increased overall market volatility
- Variations between our actual financial results and market expectations
- Changes in our key balances, such as cash and cash equivalents
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations
- Unexpected asset impairment charges
- Increased or decreased analyst coverage

These factors may have an adverse effect upon our stock price in the future.

The sale of a large number of common shares by Knowledge Capital could depress the market price of our common stock.

Knowledge Capital Investment Group (Knowledge Capital), a related party primarily controlled by a member of our Board of Directors, held a warrant to purchase 5.9 million shares of our common stock. Knowledge Capital exercised its warrant at various times on a net share basis and received 2.2 million shares of our common stock. Knowledge Capital currently holds 3.2 million shares, or approximately 19 percent, of our outstanding common shares. The sale or prospect of the sale of a substantial number of these shares may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Our profitability could suffer if we are unable to control our operating costs.

Our future success and profitability depend in part on our ability to achieve an appropriate cost structure and to improve our efficiency in the highly competitive services industry in which we compete. We regularly monitor our operating costs and develop initiatives and business models that are designed to improve our profitability. Our recent initiatives have included revisions to existing processes and procedures, asset sales, exiting non-core businesses, and other internal initiatives designed to reduce our operating costs. If we are unable to achieve targeted business model cost levels, our competitiveness and profitability may decrease.

Our profitability will suffer if we are not able to maintain our pricing and utilization rates.

The profit margin on our services is largely a function of the rates we are able to recover for our services and the utilization, or chargeability, of our trainers, client partners, and consultants. Accordingly, if we are unable to maintain sufficient pricing for our services or an appropriate utilization rate for our training professionals without corresponding cost reductions, our profit margin and overall profitability will suffer. The rates that we are able to recover for our services are affected by a number of factors that we may be unable to control, including:

- Our clients' perceptions of our ability to add value through our programs and content
- Competition
- General economic conditions
- Introduction of new programs or services by us or our competitors
- Our ability to accurately estimate, attain, and sustain engagement sales, margins, and cash flows over longer contract periods

Our utilization rates are also affected by a number of factors, including:

- Seasonal trends, primarily as a result of scheduled training
- Our ability to forecast demand for our products and services and thereby maintain an appropriate headcount in our employee base
- Our ability to manage attrition

During recently completed periods we have maintained favorable utilization rates. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain favorable utilization rates in future periods. Additionally, we may not achieve a utilization rate that is optimal for us. If our utilization rate is too high, it could have an adverse effect on employee engagement and attrition. If our utilization rate is too low, our profit margin and profitability may suffer.

We depend on key personnel, the loss of whom could harm our business.

Our future success will depend, in part, on the continued service of key executive officers and personnel. The loss of the services of any key individuals could harm our business. Our future success also depends on our ability to identify, attract, and retain additional qualified senior personnel. Competition for such individuals in our industry is intense, and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining such personnel.

We have only a limited ability to protect our intellectual property rights, which are important to our success.

Our financial success depends, in part, upon our ability to protect our proprietary curriculums and other intellectual property. The existing laws of some countries in which we provide services might offer only limited protection of our intellectual property rights. To protect our intellectual property, we rely upon a combination of confidentiality policies, nondisclosure and other contractual arrangements, as well as patent, copyright, and trademark laws. The steps we take in this regard may not be adequate to prevent or deter infringement or other misappropriation of our intellectual property, and we might not be able to detect unauthorized use of, or take appropriate and timely steps to enforce, our intellectual property rights, especially in foreign jurisdictions.

The loss of proprietary content or the unauthorized use of our intellectual property may create greater competition, loss of revenue, adverse publicity, and may limit our ability to reuse that intellectual property for other clients. Any limitation on our ability to provide a service or solution could cause us to lose revenue-generating opportunities and require us to incur additional expenses to develop new or modified solutions for future engagements.

If we are unable to collect our accounts receivable on a timely basis, our results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

Our business depends on our ability to successfully obtain payment from our clients of the amounts they owe us for services performed. We evaluate the financial condition of our clients and usually bill and collect on relatively short cycles. We maintain allowances against our receivables and unbilled services that we believe are adequate to reserve for potentially uncollectible amounts. However, actual losses on client balances could differ from those that we currently anticipate and, as a result, we might need to adjust our allowances. In addition, there is no guarantee that we will accurately assess the creditworthiness of our clients. Macroeconomic conditions could also result in financial difficulties for our clients, and as a result could cause clients to delay payments to us, request modifications to their payment arrangements that could increase our receivables balance, or not pay their obligations to us. Timely collection of client balances also depends on our ability to complete our contractual commitments and bill and collect our invoiced revenues. If we are unable to meet our contractual requirements, we might experience delays in collection of and/or be unable to collect our client balances, and if this occurs, our results of operations and cash flows may be adversely affected.

The Company's use of accounting estimates involves judgment and could impact our financial results.

Our most critical accounting estimates are described in Management's Discussion and Analysis found in Item 7 of this report under the section entitled "Use of Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies." In addition, as discussed in various footnotes to our financial statements as found in Item 8, we make certain estimates for loss contingencies, including decisions related to legal proceedings and reserves. Because, by definition, these estimates and assumptions involve the use of judgment, our actual financial results may differ from these estimates.

We have significant intangible asset, goodwill, and long-term asset balances that may be impaired if cash flows from related activities decline.

At August 31, 2014 we had $57.2 million of intangible assets, which were primarily generated from the fiscal 1997 merger with the Covey Leadership Center, and $19.6 million of goodwill. Our intangible assets are evaluated for impairment based qualitative factors or upon cash flows (definite-lived intangible assets) and estimated royalties from revenue streams (indefinite-lived intangible assets) if necessary. Our goodwill is evaluated through qualitative factors and by comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to the carrying value of the goodwill balance if necessary. Our intangible assets, goodwill, and other long-term assets may become impaired if the corresponding cash flows associated with these assets declines in future periods or if our market capitalization declines significantly in future periods. Although our current sales, cash flows, and market capitalization are sufficient to support the carrying basis of these long-lived assets, if our sales, cash flows, or common stock price decline, we may be faced with significant asset impairment charges that would have an adverse impact upon our results of operations.

Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of our credit facility may have an adverse effect upon our business and operations.

Our line of credit facility requires us to be in compliance with customary non-financial terms and conditions as well as specified financial ratios. Failure to comply with these terms and conditions or maintain adequate financial performance to comply with specific financial ratios entitles the lender to certain remedies, including the right to immediately call due any amounts outstanding on the line of credit or term loan. Such events would have an adverse effect upon our business and operations as there can be no assurance that we may be able to obtain other forms of financing or raise additional capital on terms that would be acceptable to us.

We may need additional capital in the future, and this capital may not be available to us on favorable terms or at all.

We may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt offerings or equity financings in order to:

- Develop new services, programs, or offerings
- Take advantage of opportunities, including expansion of the business
- Respond to competitive pressures

Going forward, we will continue to incur costs necessary for the day-to-day operation and potential growth of the business and may use our available revolving line of credit facility and other financing alternatives, if necessary, for these expenditures. Our existing lending arrangement expires in March 2016 and we expect to renew our lending agreement to maintain the availability of this credit facility. Additional potential sources of liquidity available to us include factoring receivables, issuance of additional equity, or issuance of debt from public or private sources. If necessary, we will evaluate all of these options and select one or more of them depending on overall capital needs and the associated cost of capital.

Any additional capital raised through the sale of equity could dilute current shareholders' ownership percentage in us. Furthermore, we may be unable to obtain the necessary capital on terms or conditions that are favorable to us, or at all.

We may have exposure to additional tax liabilities.

As a multinational company, we are subject to income taxes as well as non-income based taxes in both the United States and various foreign tax jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities. In the normal course of a global business, there are many intercompany transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. As a result, we are routinely subject to audits by various taxing authorities. Although we believe that our tax estimates are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the final determination of these tax audits will not be different from what is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals.

We are also subject to non-income taxes such as payroll, sales, use, value-added, and property taxes in both the United States and various foreign jurisdictions. We are routinely audited by tax authorities with respect to these non-income taxes and may have exposure from additional non-income tax liabilities.

International hostilities, terrorist activities, and natural disasters may prevent us from effectively serving our clients and thus adversely affect our operating results.

Acts of terrorist violence, armed regional and international hostilities, and international responses to these hostilities, natural disasters, global health risks or pandemics, or the threat of or perceived potential for these events, could have a negative impact on our directly owned or licensee operations. These events could adversely affect our clients' levels of business activity and precipitate sudden significant changes in regional and global economic conditions and cycles. These events also pose significant risks to our people and to physical facilities and operations around the world, whether the facilities are ours or those of our alliance partners or clients. By disrupting communications and travel and increasing the difficulty of obtaining and retaining highly skilled and qualified personnel, these events could make it difficult or impossible for us or our licensee partners to deliver services to clients. Extended disruptions of electricity, other public utilities, or network services at our facilities, as well as system failures at, or security breaches in, our facilities or systems, could also adversely affect our ability to serve our clients. While we plan and prepare to defend against each of these occurrences, we might be unable to protect our people, facilities, and systems against all such occurrences. In addition, our information systems' disaster recovery plan may be insufficient to maintain our business at acceptable levels. We generally do not have insurance for losses and interruptions caused by terrorist attacks, conflicts, and wars. If these disruptions prevent us from effectively serving our clients or maintaining our other operations, our operating results could be adversely affected.

Ineffective internal controls could impact our business and operating results.

Our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of controls, or fraud. Even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, including any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or if we experience difficulties in their implementation, our business and operating results may be harmed and we could fail to meet our financial reporting obligations.

New or more stringent governmental regulations could adversely affect our business.

Increased government regulations to limit carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas emissions as a result of concern over climate change may result in increased compliance costs and other financial obligations for us. We rely on the ability of our consultants and salespeople to travel to client destinations using automobiles and jet aircraft, which use fossil fuels. Legislation, regulation, or additional taxes affecting the cost of these inputs could adversely affect our profitability.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal executive offices are located in Salt Lake City, Utah and as of August 31, 2014, all of the facilities used in our operations are leased. Our leased facilities primarily consist of sales and administrative offices both in the United States and various countries around the world. We also lease warehouse and distribution space at independent facilities in certain foreign countries. Our corporate headquarters lease is accounted for as a financing arrangement and all other facility lease agreements are accounted for as operating leases that expire at various dates through the year 2025.

Corporate Facilities

Corporate Headquarters and Administrative Offices:
Salt Lake City, Utah (7 buildings)

U.S./Canada Sales Offices

Regional Sales Offices:
United States (5 locations)

International Facilities

International Administrative/Sales Offices:
Australia (3 locations)
England (1 location)
Japan (1 location)

International Distribution Facilities:
Australia (1 location)
England (1 location)
Japan (1 location)

During fiscal 2014, there were no significant changes to the properties used for our operations. We consider our existing facilities to be in good condition and suitable for our current and anticipated level of operations in the upcoming fiscal year and in future periods.

A significant portion of our corporate headquarters campus located in Salt Lake City, Utah is subleased to multiple unrelated entities.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are the subject of certain legal actions, which we consider routine to our business activities. At August 31, 2014, we believe that, after consultation with legal counsel, any potential liability to the Company under these actions will not materially affect our financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol "FC." The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices per share for our common stock, as reported by the NYSE, for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and 2013.

	High	Low
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2014:		
Fourth Quarter	$22.75	$18.68
Third Quarter	22.50	18.29
Second Quarter	21.41	17.95
First Quarter	20.85	15.76

	High	Low
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2013:		
Fourth Quarter	$16.70	$13.07
Third Quarter	14.60	13.09
Second Quarter	14.50	11.73
First Quarter	13.88	10.34

We did not pay or declare dividends on our common stock during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 or 2013. We currently anticipate that we will retain all available funds to repay our obligations, finance future growth and business opportunities, and to repurchase outstanding shares of our common stock.

As of October 31, 2014, we had 16,874,683 shares of common stock outstanding, which were held by 633 shareholders of record.

Purchases of Common Stock

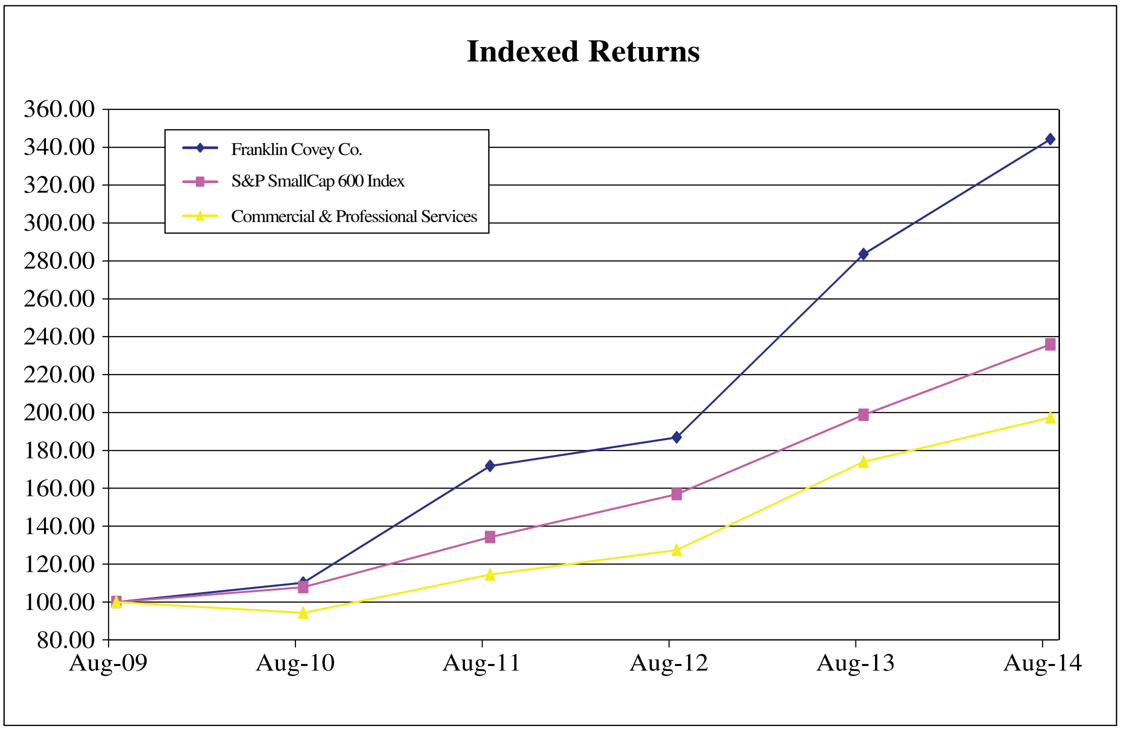
The following table summarizes the purchases of our common stock by monthly fiscal periods during the quarter ended August 31, 2014:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (in thousands)
June 1, 2014 to July 5, 2014	–	$ –	none	$9,225
July 6, 2013 to August 2, 2014	–	–	none	9,225
August 3, 2014 to August 31, 2014	–	–	none	9,225(1)
Total Common Shares	–	$ –	none	

(1) On March 26, 2012, our Board of Directors approved a plan to repurchase up to $10.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock. We intend to use available cash in excess of $10.0 million to make the purchases, provided that we have a zero balance on our line of credit facility. All previously existing common stock repurchase plans were canceled and this common share repurchase plan does not have an expiration date. Through August 31, 2014, we have purchased a total of 73,320 shares of our common stock for $0.8 million under the terms of this plan.

Performance Graph

The following graph demonstrates a five-year comparison of cumulative total returns for Franklin Covey Co. common stock, the S&P SmallCap 600 Index, and the S&P 600 Commercial & Professional Services Index. The graph assumes an investment of $100 on August 31, 2009 in each of our common stock, the stocks comprising the S&P SmallCap 600 Index, and the stocks comprising the S&P 600 Commercial & Professional Services Index. Each of the indices assumes that all dividends were reinvested.



The stock performance shown on the performance graph above is not necessarily indicative of future performance. The Company will not make nor endorse any predictions as to our future stock performance.

The performance graph above is being furnished solely to accompany this report on Form 10-K pursuant to Item 201(e) of Regulation S-K, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected consolidated financial data presented below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related footnotes as found in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010, we sold the product sales component of our wholly owned subsidiary in Japan to an unrelated Japan-based paper products company. We determined that the operating results of the Japan product sales component qualified for discontinued operations presentation and we have presented the operating results of the Japan product sales component as discontinued operations for all periods prior to fiscal 2011 that are presented in this report and have adjusted the financial statement information presented below to be consistent with the discontinued operations presentation.

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
In thousands, except per-share data					
Income Statement Data:					
Net sales	$205,165	$190,924	$170,456	$160,804	$136,874
Income from operations	24,765	21,614	17,580	11,112	4,038
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	21,759	19,398	13,747	8,446	1,180
Income tax provision	3,692	5,079	5,906	3,639	2,484
Income (loss) from continuing operations	18,067	14,319	7,841	4,807	(1,304)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	–	–	–	–	548
Gain on sale of discontinued operations, net of tax	–	–	–	–	238
Net income (loss)	18,067	14,319	7,841	4,807	(518)
Earnings (loss) per share:					
Basic	$ 1.08	$ .83	$ .44	$ .28	$ (.04)
Diluted	1.07	.80	.43	.27	(.04)
Balance Sheet Data:					
Total current assets	$ 93,016	$ 81,108	$ 64,195	$ 52,056	$ 50,278
Other long-term assets	14,785	9,875	9,534	9,353	9,396
Total assets	205,186	189,405	164,080	151,427	149,005
Long-term obligations	36,885	41,100	40,368	39,859	32,988
Total liabilities	78,472	82,899	73,525	72,111	77,970
Shareholders' equity	126,714	106,506	90,555	79,316	71,035

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following management's discussion and analysis is intended to provide a summary of the principal factors affecting the results of operations, liquidity and capital resources, contractual obligations, and the critical accounting policies of Franklin Covey Co. (also referred to as we, us, our, the Company, and FranklinCovey) and subsidiaries. This discussion and analysis should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, which contain additional information regarding the accounting policies and estimates underlying our financial statements. Our consolidated financial statements and related notes are presented in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Franklin Covey Co. is a global company focused on individual and organizational performance improvement. Our mission is to "enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere," and our 825 employees worldwide are organized to help individuals and organizations achieve sustained superior performance through changes in human behavior. Our expertise extends to seven crucial areas: Leadership, Execution, Productivity, Trust, Sales Performance, Customer Loyalty, and Educational improvement. We believe that our clients are able to utilize our content to create cultures whose hallmarks are high-performing, collaborative individuals, led by effective, trust-building leaders who execute with excellence and deliver measurably improved results for all of their key stakeholders.

In the training and consulting marketplace, we believe there are four important characteristics that distinguish us from our competitors.

1. **World Class Content –** Our content is principle centered and based on natural laws of human behavior and effectiveness. Our content is designed to build new skillsets, establish new mindsets, and provide enabling toolsets. We believe that our content is based on timeless principles, natural laws of human and organizational effectiveness, and research-proven applications.
2. **Transformational Impact and Reach –** We hold ourselves responsible for and measure ourselves by our clients' achievement of transformational results. Our commitment to achieving lasting impact extends to all of our clients—from CEOs to elementary school students, and from senior management to front-line workers in corporations, governmental, and educational environments.
3. **Breadth and Scalability of Delivery Options –** We have a wide range of content delivery options, including: on-site training, training led through certified facilitators, on-line learning, blended learning, intellectual property licenses, and organization-wide transformational processes, including consulting and coaching.
4. **Global Capability –** We operate four regional sales offices in the United States; wholly owned subsidiaries in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom; and contract with licensee partners who deliver our curriculum and provide services in over 165 other countries and territories around the world.

We have some of the best-known offerings in the training industry, including a suite of individual-effectiveness and leadership-development training content based on the best-selling books, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, The Speed of Trust,* and *The 4 Disciplines of Execution*, and proprietary content in the areas of Execution, Sales Performance, Productivity, Customer Loyalty, and Education. Our offerings are described in further detail at www.franklincovey.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this annual report, and the descriptions found therein should not be viewed as a warranty or guarantee of results.

Our financial results for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 reflect the sixth consecutive year of increased sales for our current business (subsequent to the sales of our products division in fiscal 2008), improved operating results, increased cash flows from operating activities, and a strong financial position. Our net sales in fiscal 2014 increased to $205.2 million, compared with $190.9 million in fiscal 2013, and $170.5 million in fiscal 2012. Our fiscal 2014 sales represent seven percent growth compared with fiscal 2013, which grew 12 percent compared with fiscal 2012. Consolidated fiscal 2014 sales increased 20 percent compared with fiscal 2012 sales levels. Our fiscal 2014 fourth-quarter sales totaled $68.1 million, which is an 11 percent increase over the fourth quarter of the prior year and represents the strongest quarterly sales performance ever for our current business. Our sales growth during fiscal 2014 was primarily driven by increased national account practice sales, especially in the Education practice, and by the launch of the re-created *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People – Signature Program* (*The 7 Habits Signature Program*) late in the second quarter. The following table sets forth consolidated sales data by category and by our primary delivery channels (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	Percent change	2013	Percent change	2012
Sales by Category:					
Training and consulting services	$193,720	8	$178,656	13	$158,779
Products	7,518	(7)	8,114	(4)	8,456
Leasing	3,927	(5)	4,154	29	3,221
	$205,165	7	$190,924	12	$170,456
Sales by Channel:					
U.S./Canada direct	$ 99,128	2	$ 96,899	12	$ 86,698
International direct	28,588	(3)	29,558	3	28,773
International licensees	17,065	10	15,452	8	14,301
National account practices	48,645	31	37,042	35	27,367
Self-funded marketing	5,938	1	5,866	(30)	8,368
Other	5,801	(5)	6,107	23	4,949
	$205,165	7	$190,924	12	$170,456

We believe that ongoing investments in curriculum development and increasing the size of our sales force will help us maintain favorable sales growth momentum in future periods.

Our gross profit for fiscal 2014 increased seven percent to $138.3 million, compared with $129.0 million in the prior year, primarily due to increased sales. Our gross margin, which is gross profit as a percent of sales, was essentially unchanged at 67.4 percent compared with 67.6 percent in fiscal 2013.

Our operating expenses increased $6.1 million compared with fiscal 2013 primarily due to a $5.0 million increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses, a $0.8 million increase in amortization expense, and a $0.4 million increase in depreciation expense. The increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses was primarily related to the addition of new sales-related personnel, increased commissions on higher sales, marketing, and additional expenses resulting from the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 LLC (NinetyFive 5) in fiscal 2013, which was included in our operations for the full year in fiscal 2014 compared with only a partial year in fiscal 2013.

Increased sales and favorable operating margins combined to increase our fiscal 2014 income from operations 15 percent to $24.8 million, compared with $21.6 million in the prior year. Including the benefit of foreign tax credits, which reduced our effective income tax rate to approximately 17 percent in fiscal 2014, our net income increased 26 percent to $18.1 million, or $1.07 per diluted share, compared with $14.3 million, or $.80 per diluted share, in fiscal 2013.

Further details regarding these items can be found in the comparative analysis of fiscal 2014 with fiscal 2013 as discussed within this management's discussion and analysis.

Our liquidity position remained strong during fiscal 2014 and we had $10.5 million of cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2014 compared with $12.3 million at August 31, 2013. Our net working capital (current assets minus current liabilities) increased to $50.1 million at August 31, 2014 compared with $38.2 million at the end of fiscal 2013. For further information regarding our cash flows and liquidity refer to the Liquidity and Capital Resources discussion found later in this management's discussion and analysis.

BUSINESS OVERVIEW

We believe that the combination of: (1) creating best-in-class content and solutions in each of our practice areas, and continuing to invest in the refinement and expansion of each of our content categories; and (2) significantly increasing the size and capabilities of our various sales and content-delivery channels are the foundation of our long-term strategic growth plan. Each year we make significant investments in the development and enhancement of our existing content, and the development of new services, features, and products that help individuals and organizations achieve their own great purposes. We expect to continue the introduction of new or refreshed content and delivery methods and consider them key to our long-term success. At the same time, we continue to make substantial investments each year to expand the size and capabilities of our sales and delivery forces to take our solutions to market in a way which attracts and retains client organizations.

One of our key strategic objectives is to consistently deliver quality results to our clients. This initiative is focused on ensuring that our content and offerings are best-in-class, and that they have a measurable, lasting impact on our clients' results. We believe that measurable improvement in our clients' organizations is key to retaining current clients and to obtaining new sales opportunities.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2014 we acquired the assets of Red Tree, Inc. (Red Tree), a company that provides training, consulting, and coaching designed to help organizations effectively manage and engage the "Millennial Generation" in their workforces. We believe the acquired curriculum will complement our existing training curriculums and provide opportunities for growth in future periods.

We also invested significant capital during fiscal 2014 for the re-creation of our best-selling program, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People – Signature Edition*. The re-creation of this program includes updated video segments that improve our ability to use content internationally, refreshed content, and new implementation tools, including an app that is available for most portable electronic devices. We believe that our commitment to the development and improvement of our core offerings is a key to our future growth.

Other key factors that influence our operating results include: the size and productivity of our sales force; the number and productivity of our international licensee operations; the number of organizations that are active customers; the number of people trained within those organizations; the continuation or renewal of existing services contracts; the availability of budgeted training spending at our clients and prospective clients, which, in certain content categories, can be significantly influenced by general economic conditions; and our ability to manage operating costs necessary to develop and provide meaningful training and related services and products to our clients. For a further discussion of risk factors that may influence our results of operations and financial position, refer to Item 1A - Business Risks as contained in this report on Form 10-K.

Our fiscal year ends on August 31, and unless otherwise indicated, fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, and fiscal 2012 refer to the twelve-month periods ended August 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, and so forth.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal years indicated, the percentage of total sales represented by the line items through income before income taxes in our consolidated income statements. This table should be read in conjunction with the following discussion and analysis and the consolidated financial statements, including the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Sales:			
Training and consulting services	94.4%	93.6%	93.1%
Products	3.7	4.2	5.0
Leasing	1.9	2.2	1.9
Total sales	100.0	100.0	100.0
Cost of sales:			
Training and consulting services	30.0	29.8	30.6
Products	1.7	1.6	2.3
Leasing	0.9	1.0	1.0
Total cost of sales	32.6	32.4	33.9
Gross profit	67.4	67.6	66.1
Selling, general, and administrative	51.7	53.0	52.5
Depreciation	1.7	1.6	1.8
Amortization	1.9	1.7	1.5
Total operating expenses	55.3	56.3	55.8
Income from operations	12.1	11.3	10.3
Interest income	0.2	0.3	0.0
Interest expense	(1.1)	(1.2)	(1.4)
Discount on related party receivable	(0.6)	(0.2)	(0.8)
Other income, net	–	0.0	–
Income before income taxes	10.6%	10.2%	8.1%

FISCAL 2014 COMPARED WITH FISCAL 2013

Sales

We offer a variety of training courses, consulting services, and training-related products that are focused on solving organizational problems which require a change in human behavior. Our training and consulting solutions are provided both domestically and internationally through our sales force, client facilitators, international licensees, and the internet on various web-based delivery platforms. The following sales analysis for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 is based on activity through our primary delivery channels as shown in the preceding comparative sales table.

U.S./Canada Direct **–** This channel includes our four regional sales offices that serve clients in the United States and Canada, and our government services group. Increased sales at each of our regional sales offices during fiscal 2014 was partially offset by decreased government services sales. Excluding the government services group, sales increased at our regional sales offices by $7.3 million, or 9 percent, compared with the prior year. The increase over the prior year at our regional sales offices was primarily due to the launch of the re-created *The 7 Habits Signature Program* during the second half of fiscal 2014 and increased Execution practice sales. Execution practice revenues continue to improve compared with the prior year primarily due to increased demand and new contracts for this offering. During fiscal 2014, government services revenues decreased $5.1 million, primarily due to the timing of renewals for a large government contract throughout the year. We anticipated a renewal of this contract during our fourth quarter of fiscal 2014; however, the renewal timeframe was slightly longer than we anticipated and we were awarded a renewal of this contract in the first week of September 2014 for services to be delivered over the next nine months.

At August 31, 2014, our corporate pipeline of booked days and awarded revenue remains strong, and our current outlook for growth in fiscal 2015 and future periods is encouraging for this channel. In addition to building our pipeline of prospective business, we believe continued growth in this channel is also dependent on our ability to hire and train additional qualified sales professionals. As these additional sales professionals are hired and "ramp up" to expected sales levels in subsequent years, we believe that we will generate significant incremental revenues. However, there can be no guarantee that we will be able to hire sufficient numbers of qualified sales people, and that they will be able to achieve expected sales performance goals.

International Direct **–** Our directly owned international offices are located in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, increased sales at our offices in the United Kingdom, Australia, and South Korea were offset by decreased sales at our office in Japan. The launch of the re-created *The 7 Habits Signature*

Program, which was released in North America, Australia, and the United Kingdom during the second quarter of fiscal 2014, had a favorable effect on Australia and the United Kingdom as our office in the United Kingdom had its strongest fiscal year ever (subsequent to the sale of its product division) and increased its sales 27 percent compared with the prior year. Our office in Australia also had good sales performance, experienced its strongest fourth quarter ever, and overcame decreased sales in prior quarters of fiscal 2014. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 Australia increased its sales by $0.1 million compared with the prior year. During fiscal 2014 we opened a direct office in South Korea, which had sales totaling $0.5 million during the fiscal year. We sold the direct office operations in South Korea to one of our existing international licensees in August 2014, and we will only recognize royalty revenues from South Korea in future periods.

For fiscal 2014, our sales in Japan decreased $2.9 million compared with the prior year. Sales in Japan were adversely impacted by exchange rates, particularly during the first half of fiscal 2014, and by decreased publishing sales. Foreign exchange rates had a $1.8 million adverse impact on our sales in Japan during fiscal 2014. Publishing sales, which are primarily dependent upon the release of new publications in Japanese, decreased by $0.7 million compared with fiscal 2013. During fiscal 2014 we did not release any significant new publications in Japanese. However, we believe that the fourth quarter launch of the re-created *The 7 Habits Signature Program* in Japanese will have a favorable impact on training sales at our Japan office during fiscal 2015.

International Licensees – In countries or foreign locations where we do not have a directly owned office, our training and consulting services are delivered through independent licensees, which may translate and adapt our curriculum to local preferences and customs, if necessary. During fiscal 2014, certain of our foreign licensees, led by our Singapore/China licensee, had increased training sales, which resulted in a 10 percent increase in international licensee revenues compared to the prior year. We believe that our continued efforts to support the licensees through additional program training, international branding, and the introduction of new products, such as *The 7 Habits Signature Program* in multiple languages, will have a favorable impact on licensee sales in fiscal 2015 and beyond.

National Account Practices – Our national account practices offer and sell content solutions that are not typically offered in our U.S/Canada direct geographic sales offices. These offerings include, in the Education practice, *The Leader In* Me program designed for students primarily in K-6 elementary schools; *Helping Clients Succeed* from our Sales Performance practice; and *Winning Customer Loyalty* from our Customer Loyalty practice. During fiscal 2014, sales increased in all three of our national account practices, which included a $6.2 million increase from our Education practice, a $3.7 million increase from our Sales Performance practice, and a $1.7 million increase from our Customer Loyalty practice. We continue to see increased demand for *The Leader in Me* program in many school districts in the United States and in international locations, which contributed to a 27 percent increase in Education Practice revenues compared with fiscal 2013. At August 31, 2014, over 1,900 elementary-level schools were using *The Leader in Me* curriculum. We continue to make substantial investments in new sales personnel for our Education practice and expect that Education practice sales will continue to grow compared with prior periods. The growth from our Sales Performance Practice was primarily due to the acquisition of NinetyFive 5, which occurred in the third quarter of fiscal 2013. Our Customer Loyalty practice revenues grew on the strength of increased demand and new contracts for this offering during the fiscal year.

Self-Funded Marketing – This group includes our public programs, book and audio sales, and speeches. Our self-funded marketing sales were essentially flat compared with the prior year. Future growth in this channel is primarily dependent on the successful launch and acceptance of new publications and their acceptance in the marketplace.

Other – Our other sales are comprised primarily of leasing and shipping and handling revenues. The decrease in other sales was primarily due to decreased leasing revenues on our corporate campus resulting from the expiration of a significant lease contract during August 2013. During November 2013, we obtained a new lease contract for the vacant space with an unrelated tenant. At August 31, 2014 our corporate campus was essentially fully leased.

Gross Profit

Gross profit consists of net sales less the cost of services provided or the cost of goods sold. Our cost of sales includes the direct costs of delivering content onsite at client locations, including presenter costs, materials used in the production of training products and related assessments, assembly and manufacturing labor costs, freight, and certain other overhead costs. Gross profit may be affected by, among other things, the mix of practice solutions sold to clients, prices of materials, labor rates, changes in product discount levels, and freight costs.

Our consolidated gross profit for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 increased to $138.3 million compared with $129.0 million in fiscal 2013. The increase was primarily due to increased sales for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 compared with the prior year. Our consolidated gross margin remained essentially unchanged at 67.4 percent of sales in fiscal 2014 compared with 67.6 percent in the prior year. The impact of increased intellectual property sales, facilitator sales, and international licensee sales (all of which have higher gross margins than the majority of our other services) was offset by increased coaching sales in our Education practice and increased capitalized curriculum amortization costs, primarily resulting from costs to re-create *The 7 Habits Signature Program.*

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consisted of the following for the periods indicated (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	$ Change	% Change
Selling, general, and administrative	$106,164	$101,176	$ 4,988	5
Depreciation	3,383	3,008	375	12
Amortization	3,954	3,191	763	24
	$113,501	$107,375	$ 6,126	6

Selling, General and Administrative (SG&A) **–** The increase in SG&A expenses over the prior year was primarily due to 1) a $3.8 million increase related to the addition of new sales-related personnel, increased commissions on higher sales, marketing, and other advertising and promotional costs related to strategic sales initiatives; 2) a $2.2 million increase in Sales Performance practice expenses resulting from the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 in the third quarter of fiscal 2013; 3) a $0.4 million impairment of long-term receivables from FC Organizational Products (FCOP, and refer to discussion below); and 4) a $0.4 million increase in software contract costs and for professional services. The impact of these increased expenses was partially offset by a $1.6 million reduction in the fair value of estimated contingent earn out payments from the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 and by decreased short-term incentive plan bonus expense as certain annual financial targets were not met at August 31, 2014.

The acquisition of NinetyFive 5 requires us to reassess the fair value of the contingent earn out payments each reporting period. Changes to the fair value of the expected amount of contingent consideration to be paid are required to be classified as an operating expense. The change in the fair value of expected payments may significantly increase or decrease our SG&A expenses in future periods.

Depreciation **–** Depreciation expense for fiscal 2014 increased compared with fiscal 2013 primarily due to the addition of computer software and hardware, and leasehold improvements at our corporate campus during fiscal 2014. Based on capital asset acquisitions in fiscal 2014 and expected purchases during fiscal 2015, we anticipate depreciation expense will total approximately $4.3 million in fiscal 2015.

Amortization **–** Amortization expense from definite-lived intangible assets increased over the prior year due to the acquisitions of NinetyFive 5 during fiscal 2013 and Red Tree, Inc. in fiscal 2014. Based on current carrying amounts of intangible assets and remaining estimated useful lives, we anticipate amortization expense from intangible assets will total $3.8 million in fiscal 2015.

Discount on Related Party Receivable

We record receivables from FCOP for reimbursement of certain operating costs, office space rent, and for working capital and other advances that we make, even though we are not contractually required to make advances or absorb the losses of FCOP. Based on expected payment, some of these receivables are recorded as long-term receivables and are required to be recorded at net present value. We discounted the long-term portion of the FCOP receivable based on forecasted repayments at a discount rate of 15 percent, which was the estimated risk-adjusted borrowing rate of FCOP.

Throughout fiscal 2014 we were optimistic about FCOP's financial performance, as they improved their cash flows and did not request working capital advances during calendar 2014. However, subsequent to August 31, 2014, we received new projected earnings and cash flow information that reflected weaker sales of certain accessory products, which have a significant adverse impact on expected earnings and cash flows in future periods. Accordingly, we determined that an additional $0.6 million discount and a corresponding $0.4 million impairment charge were needed to reduce the long-term receivable from FCOP to its net realizable value and net present value. As a result of lower estimated future cash flows at FCOP, we may not be able to recognize lease revenue from FCOP in future periods.

Income Taxes

Our effective income tax rate for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 was approximately 17 percent, compared with approximately 26 percent in fiscal 2013. Our effective tax rate decreased primarily due to the benefit of foreign tax credits we plan to claim for fiscal 2008 through fiscal 2010. During those years we either generated or used net operating loss carryforwards and were unable to utilize foreign tax credits and therefore took foreign tax deductions. At August 31, 2014 we have no remaining U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards. Additionally, overall taxable income and foreign source income in fiscal 2014 were sufficient to utilize all of the foreign tax credits generated during the fiscal year, plus additional credits generated in prior years. Based on these factors and our projected taxable income and foreign source income, we decided to amend our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2008 through fiscal 2010 to claim foreign tax credits instead of foreign tax deductions. The net tax benefit recognized, resulting from the decision to claim these additional foreign tax credits, totaled $4.2 million in fiscal 2014. After we file the amended federal returns for fiscal 2008 through fiscal 2010, we will have no remaining tax returns that we can decide to amend to claim foreign tax credits instead of tax deductions. We therefore expect our effective income tax rate to be closer to statutory tax rates for fiscal 2015 and future years.

We paid $6.3 million in cash for income taxes during fiscal 2014, primarily for payment on our income tax liabilities at August 31, 2013, and an unusually large estimated tax payment in a foreign jurisdiction resulting from a six-day change to their fiscal calendar. We believe that we will recover any amounts paid in excess of our tax liability after we file our income tax return in that jurisdiction in fiscal 2015. We anticipate that our cash paid for income taxes will be less than our income tax provision in fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2016 as we utilize foreign tax credit carryforwards and other deferred income tax assets. After utilization of our existing foreign tax credit carryforwards, which we currently expect to be fully used by the end of fiscal 2016, we expect that our cash paid for income taxes will increase and approximate our income tax provision.

FISCAL 2013 COMPARED WITH FISCAL 2012

Sales

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013, our consolidated sales increased by $20.5 million, or 12 percent, to $190.9 million. The following sales analysis for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 is based on activity through our primary sales channels as previously defined.

U.S./Canada Direct Offices – During fiscal 2013, sales through our regional offices increased by $12.3 million, or 18 percent, compared with the prior year. Increased sales through our regional sales offices were generally broad-based across our content and practice areas and were favorably impacted by increased facilitator and intellectual property license sales when compared with fiscal 2012. During fiscal 2013 we held additional marketing events and increased the number of sales and sales support personnel. We believe that the additional events and sales personnel were key drivers of increased sales at our regional sales offices during the year. Partially offsetting increased regional office sales was a $2.1 million decline in government services sales. Our government services revenues were adversely affected by government sequestration, and the contracting timeframe for a large government contract.

International Direct Offices – For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013, sales increased at all of our international direct offices, which were led by a $0.5 million improvement at our office in Australia. Sales increased by $0.2 million at our office in Japan and by $0.1 million in the United Kingdom. However, the translation of international sales into U.S. dollars had a $3.4 million adverse impact on reported sales as the U.S. dollar strengthened during fiscal 2013, particularly against the Japanese Yen. In fiscal 2013, sales at our Japan office (denominated in Yen) increased by 17 percent compared with fiscal 2012.

International Licensees – In fiscal 2013, international licensee royalties increased $1.2 million compared with the prior year as many of our licensees reported strengthening sales in their countries during the year.

National Account Practices – The increase in revenue from our national account practices was due to increased sales in our Education and Sales Performance Practices. During fiscal 2013, we experienced increased demand for *The Leader in Me* program in many school districts in the United States and in international locations, which contributed to a $9.0 million, or 64 percent, increase in Education practice revenues compared with fiscal 2012. At August 31, 2013, over 1,500 elementary level schools were using *The Leader in Me* program. We completed the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 during the third quarter of fiscal 2013, which was added as a component of the Sales Performance practice. Primarily as a result of this acquisition, our Sales Performance practice sales increased by $1.0 million compared with the prior year. These increases were partially offset by a $0.3 million decrease in Customer Loyalty practice sales during fiscal 2013.

Self-Funded Marketing – The decrease in self-funded marketing sales was mainly due to book and audio distribution royalties received in the first and third quarters of fiscal 2012 that did not repeat in fiscal 2013.

Other – The increase in other sales was primarily due to increased leasing revenues resulting from new lease contracts at our corporate headquarters. However, during August 2013 one of our significant lease contracts expired. Our lease revenues were adversely impacted in fiscal 2014 compared to prior periods until this available space was leased.

Gross Profit

Our consolidated gross profit for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 increased to $129.0 million compared with $112.7 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase was primarily due to improved sales for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 compared with fiscal 2012, and to improved margin on our sales. Our consolidated gross margin increased to 67.6 percent of sales in fiscal 2013 compared with 66.1 percent in the prior year. The improvement in gross margin was primarily due to increased intellectual property license sales, increased facilitator sales, and increased international licensee royalties, all of which have higher gross margins than the majority of our other programs and services.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consisted of the following for the periods indicated (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2013	2012	$ Change	% Change
Selling, general, and administrative	$ 101,176	$ 89,462	$ 11,714	13
Depreciation	3,008	3,142	(134)	(4)
Amortization	3,191	2,499	692	28
	$ 107,375	$ 95,103	12,272	13

Selling, General and Administrative **–** The increase in SG&A expenses during fiscal 2013 was primarily due to 1) an $8.6 million increase in associate costs primarily related to additional commissions and bonuses on significantly higher sales in fiscal 2013 and investments in new sales-related personnel; 2) a $1.7 million increase in advertising and promotional costs that were primarily related to strategic initiatives which we believe had a favorable impact on our fiscal year's sales; 3) a $1.2 million increase in travel expenses related primarily to marketing activities and increased training sales activity during the fiscal year; and 4) a $0.4 million increase in legal expenses that was due to the fiscal 2012 reimbursement of certain legal fees by FCOP and which did not repeat in fiscal 2013. These increases were partially offset by a $0.2 million decrease in non-cash share-based compensation.

Depreciation **–** Depreciation expense for fiscal 2013 decreased primarily due to certain assets becoming fully depreciated.

Amortization **–** Amortization expense from definite-lived intangible assets increased due to the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 during fiscal 2013.

Interest Income

The increase in interest income was attributable to the accretion of interest on previously discounted long-term receivables from FCOP. Interest income is computed using the effective interest method using a rate of 15 percent, which was the discount rate at which these receivables were marked to estimated net present value.

Income Taxes

Our effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 was approximately 26 percent compared with 43 percent in fiscal 2012. Our effective tax rate decreased primarily due to the benefit of foreign tax credits that as of August 31, 2013 we planned to claim for fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2007. During those years we either generated or used net operating loss carryforwards and were unable to utilize foreign tax credits and instead took foreign tax deductions. As of August 31, 2013 we had no remaining U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards. Additionally, overall taxable income and foreign source income in fiscal 2013 were sufficient to utilize all of the foreign tax credits generated during the fiscal year, plus additional credits generated in prior years. Based on these factors and our projected taxable income and foreign source income, we decided to amend our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2007 to claim foreign tax credits instead of foreign tax deductions. The net tax benefit from claiming these additional foreign tax credits totaled $2.4 million in fiscal 2013.

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Our sales are primarily comprised of training and content sales and related products such as books, audio, and training accessories. Based on the consistent nature of our services and products and the types of customers for these services, we function as a single operating segment. Additional enterprise financial information, including geographical information, can be found in the notes to our consolidated financial statements (Note 15).

QUARTERLY RESULTS

The following tables set forth selected unaudited quarterly consolidated financial data for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and 2013. The quarterly consolidated financial data reflects, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary to fairly present the results of operations for such periods. Results of any one or more quarters are not necessarily indicative of continuing trends (in thousands, except for per-share amounts).

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2014 (unaudited)

	November 30	March 1	May 31	August 31
Net sales	$ 43,418	$ 46,506	$ 47,131	$ 68,109
Gross profit	30,031	31,411	29,884	46,940
Selling, general, and administrative	24,752	25,707	25,017	30,686
Depreciation	784	816	866	917
Amortization	989	989	983	993
Income from operations	3,506	3,899	3,018	14,344
Income before income taxes	2,947	3,307	2,394	13,112
Net income	1,719	1,971	1,922	12,456
Net income per share:				
Basic	$ .10	$ .12	$ .11	$ .74
Diluted	.10	.12	.11	.73

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2013 (unaudited)

	December 1	March 2	June 1	August 31
Net sales	$ 44,061	$ 40,430	$ 44,859	$ 61,574
Gross profit	29,559	27,284	29,435	42,712
Selling, general, and administrative	22,943	22,691	23,661	31,880
Depreciation	702	722	752	833
Amortization	622	619	960	990
Income from operations	5,292	3,252	4,062	9,009
Income before income taxes	4,693	2,669	3,527	8,509
Net income	2,897	1,592	2,111	7,719
Net income per share:				
Basic	$ .16	$ .09	$ .13	$ .47
Diluted	.15	.08	.13	.47

Our fourth quarter of each fiscal year has higher sales and operating income than other fiscal quarters primarily due to increased revenues in our Education practice (when school administrators and faculty have professional development days) and to increased facilitator sales that typically occur during that quarter resulting from year-end incentive programs. Overall, training sales are moderately seasonal because of the timing of corporate training, which is not typically scheduled as heavily during holiday and certain vacation periods. Quarterly fluctuations may also be affected by other factors including the introduction of new offerings, business acquisitions, the addition of new organizational customers, and the elimination of underperforming offerings.

In the fourth quarters of fiscal 2014 and 2013, we decided to amend previous years' income tax returns to claim foreign tax credits rather than foreign tax deductions. For further information regarding our income taxes refer to the notes to our consolidated financial statements as found in Item 8 of this report, and in the comparative discussions for our results of operations as found in this management's discussion and analysis.

For more information on our quarterly results of operations, refer to our quarterly reports filed on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC. Our quarterly reports for the periods indicated are available free of charge at www.sec.gov.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Summary

Our liquidity position remained strong during fiscal 2014 and we believe that our capital resources are adequate for continued growth in future periods. At August 31, 2014 we had $10.5 million of cash and cash equivalents compared with $12.3 million at August 31, 2013 and our net working capital (current assets less current liabilities) increased to $50.1 million compared with $38.2 million at August 31, 2013. Of our $10.5 million in cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2014, $2.7 million was held at our foreign subsidiaries. We routinely repatriate earnings from our foreign subsidiaries for which U.S. taxes have previously been provided and consider foreign cash a key component of our overall liquidity position. Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flows from the sale of services and content in the normal course of business, and proceeds from our available $10.0 million revolving line of credit. Our primary uses of liquidity include payments for operating activities, capital expenditures (including curriculum development), working capital expansion, business acquisitions, and repayment of our financing obligation. During fiscal 2014, our cash flows and liquidity have been affected by increased capital spending as discussed in the section entitled "cash flows from investing activities and capital expenditures" found below.

During fiscal 2013 we entered into the Third Modification Agreement (the Third Modification Agreement) to our previously existing amended and restated secured credit agreement (the Restated Credit Agreement) with our existing lender. The primary purposes of the Third Modification Agreement were to extend the maturity date of the Restated Credit Agreement from March 31, 2015 to March 31, 2016 and to increase the caps for permitted business acquisitions. The Third Modification Agreement continues to provide a revolving line of credit facility with a maximum borrowing amount of $10.0 million with interest at LIBOR plus 2.50 percent. At August 31, 2014 we had no obligations payable on our Restated Credit Agreement.

We may use our line of credit facility for general corporate purposes as well as for other transactions, unless specifically prohibited by the terms of the line of credit agreement. The Restated Credit Agreement and subsequent modifications also contain customary representations and guarantees as well as provisions for repayment and liens. In addition to customary non-financial terms and conditions, our line of credit requires us to be in compliance with specified financial covenants, including (i) a funded debt to EBITDAR ratio requirement of less than 3.00 to 1.00; (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio requirement in excess of 1.5 to 1.0; and (iii) an $8.0 million limitation on capital expenditures, excluding capitalized curriculum development. At August 31, 2014, we believe that we were in compliance with the terms and financial covenants applicable to the Restated Credit Agreement and its subsequent modifications.

In addition to potential obligations from our Restated Credit Facility, we have a long-term lease on our corporate campus that expires in 2025 and is accounted for as a long-term financing obligation.

The following table summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities for the past three years (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Total cash provided by (used for):			
Operating activities	$18,124	$15,528	$15,562
Investing activities	(17,424)	(9,583)	(4,392)
Financing activities	(2,445)	(3,834)	(3,192)
Effect of exchange rates on cash	(63)	(831)	17
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	$ (1,808)	$ 1,280	$ 7,995

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Our cash provided by operating activities increased to $18.1 million for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 compared with $15.5 million in fiscal 2013. The increase in our cash flows from operating activities was primarily due to improved operating results for the fiscal year, which were partially offset by increased cash used to support investments in working capital, including a significant increase in accounts receivable primarily resulting from increased fourth quarter fiscal 2014 sales, increased inventories, and an income tax payment in Japan that we expect to recover when our income taxes are filed in that jurisdiction. Our primary source of cash from operating activities during fiscal 2014 was the sale of services and content to our customers in the normal course of business. The primary uses of cash for operating activities were payments to suppliers for materials used in products sold, payments for direct costs necessary to conduct programs, and payments for selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities and Capital Expenditures

Our primary uses of cash for investing activities during fiscal 2014 included curriculum development, business acquisition costs, including the final contingent earn out payment from the acquisition of CoveyLink and payments to the former owners of NinetyFive 5 as part of the initial acquisition price, and the purchase of property and equipment in the normal course of business.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, we spent $7.8 million on capitalized curriculum, primarily for the re-creation of *The 7 Habits Signature Program*, which is our best-selling solution and is sold throughout the world. For fiscal 2015, we anticipate that our expenditures for capitalized curriculum will decrease to approximately $5.0 million.

Our cash used for business acquisition activities totaled $6.2 million during fiscal 2014. In March 2014 we paid $3.5 million to the former owners of CoveyLink for the final of five potential annual earn out payments. The annual contingent earn out payments were based on earnings growth over the specified measurement period and were classified as goodwill on our consolidated balance sheets when paid.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2013 we completed the acquisition of NinetyFive 5, an entity that provides sales success training services. The consideration for the acquisition consisted of an initial $4.2 million payable in four installments through December 2013, and additional potential earn out payments up to a maximum of $8.5 million based on cumulative EBITDA as set forth in the purchase agreement. During December 2013, we paid the final installment to the former owners of NinetyFive 5 and made cash payments totaling $2.3 million for this acquisition during fiscal 2014. We also have a contingent payment liability to the former owners of NinetyFive 5 that is required to be recorded at fair value. At August 31, 2014 the fair value of this liability was $2.5 million, which was recorded as a component of other long-term liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet. Currently it is uncertain as to whether, or when, the various targets under the arrangement will be met; therefore, this potential liability will continue to be re-measured to fair value at the end of each reporting period.

We completed the acquisition of Red Tree, Inc. during the third quarter of fiscal 2014. Red Tree provides training, consulting, and coaching designed to help organizations effectively manage and engage the "Millennial Generation" in their workforces. The purchase price totaled $0.5 million in cash, which was paid at the closing of the purchase agreement.

Our purchases of property and equipment, which totaled $3.5 million, consisted primarily of computer hardware, computer software, and leasehold improvements. We currently anticipate that our purchases of property and equipment will total approximately $3.8 million in fiscal 2015. We intend to replace our existing enterprise resource planning software beginning in fiscal 2015, which may result in increased capital spending compared with current expectations.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

During fiscal 2014, our net cash used for financing activities totaled $2.4 million compared with $3.8 million in the prior year. Our uses of cash for financing activities primarily consisted of $4.4 million used to repurchase shares of common stock (for shares withheld as minimum statutory taxes on share-based compensation awards), and $1.2 million used for principal payments on our long-term financing obligation. Partially offsetting these uses of cash were $2.5 million of income tax benefits from share-based compensation awards and $0.6 million of cash received from participants in our employee stock purchase plan.

During fiscal 2012 we announced the approval of a plan to repurchase up to $10.0 million of our common stock. We intend to use cash in excess of $10.0 million, provided we have no balance outstanding on our line of credit, for the purchases. Through August 31, 2014, we have purchased a total of 73,320 shares of our common stock for $0.8 million. Purchases of our common stock under this approved plan will increase the use of cash for financing activities in future periods.

Sources of Liquidity

We expect to meet our projected capital expenditures, service our existing financing obligation, and meet other working capital requirements during fiscal 2015 from current cash balances and future cash flows from operating activities. Going forward, we will continue to incur costs necessary for the day-to-day operation and potential growth of the business and may use our available revolving line of credit and other financing alternatives, if necessary, for these expenditures. Our Restated Credit Agreement expires in March 2016 and we expect to renew the Restated Credit Agreement on a regular basis to maintain the long-term borrowing capacity of this credit facility. Additional potential sources of liquidity available to us include factoring receivables, issuance of additional equity, or issuance of debt from public or private sources. If necessary, we will evaluate all of these options and select one or more of them depending on overall capital needs and the associated cost of capital.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, cash generated by operating activities, and availability of external funds as described above, will be sufficient for us to maintain our operations in the foreseeable future. However, our ability to maintain adequate capital for our operations in the future is dependent upon a number of factors, including sales trends, macroeconomic activity, our ability to contain costs, levels of capital expenditures, collection of accounts receivable, and other factors. Some of the factors that influence our operations are not within our control, such as general economic conditions and the introduction of new offerings and technology by our competitors. We will continue to monitor our liquidity position and may pursue additional financing alternatives, as described above, to maintain sufficient resources for future growth and capital requirements. However, there can be no assurance such financing alternatives will be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Contractual Obligations

We have not structured any special purpose entities, or participated in any commodity trading activities, which would expose us to potential undisclosed liabilities or create adverse consequences to our liquidity. Required contractual payments primarily consist of lease payments resulting from the sale of our corporate campus (financing obligation); minimum operating lease payments primarily for domestic regional and foreign office space; short-term purchase obligations for inventory items and other products and services used in the ordinary course of business; and payments to HP Enterprise Services (HP) for outsourcing services related to information systems, warehousing, and distribution services. Our expected payments on these obligations over the next five fiscal years and thereafter are as follows (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Thereafter	Total
Required lease payments on corporate campus	$ 3,373	$3,440	$3,509	$3,579	$3,651	$22,679	$40,231
Minimum operating lease payments(1)	1,837	1,542	533	214	219	366	4,711
Purchase obligations	4,112	–	–	–	–	–	4,112
Minimum required payments to HP for outsourcing services(2)	2,222	1,383	–	–	–	–	3,605
Total expected contractual obligation payments(3)	$11,544	$6,365	$4,042	$3,793	$3,870	$23,045	$52,659

(1) The operating agreement with FC Organizational Products provides for reimbursement of a portion of the warehouse leasing costs, the impact of which would reduce the lease obligations disclosed in the table above.
(2) Our obligation for outsourcing services contains an annual escalation based upon changes in the Employment Cost Index, the impact of which was not estimated in the above table.
(3) We owe the former owners of NinetyFive 5 potential contingent earn out payments based on financial performance under the terms of the fiscal 2013 NinetyFive 5 acquisition agreement. The maximum amount of the potential earn out payments is $8.5 million, but the actual amounts paid may differ based on the achievement of performance objectives. At August 31, 2014, we are unable to reasonably estimate the timing of and the amounts of the actual payments, but we have recorded a $2.5 million liability for the fair value of these estimated contingent payments.

Our contractual obligations presented above exclude unrecognized tax benefits of $3.5 million for which we cannot make a reasonably reliable estimate of the amount and period of payment. For further information regarding our unrecognized tax benefits, refer to the notes to our consolidated financial statements as presented in Part II, Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

USE OF ESTIMATES AND CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Our consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The significant accounting policies that we used to prepare our consolidated financial statements are primarily outlined in note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, which are presented in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of those accounting policies require us to make assumptions and use judgments that may affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements. Management regularly evaluates its estimates and assumptions and bases those estimates and assumptions on historical experience, factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, and requirements under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions, including changes in economic and political conditions and other circumstances that are not in our control, but which may have an impact on these estimates and our actual financial results.

The following items require the most significant judgment and often involve complex estimates:

Revenue Recognition

We derive revenues primarily from the following sources:

- **Training and Consulting Services –** We provide training and consulting services to both organizations and individuals in leadership, productivity, strategic execution, trust, sales force performance, customer loyalty, and communication effectiveness skills.
- **Products –** We sell books, audio media, and other related products.

We recognize revenue when: 1) persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, 2) delivery of product has occurred or services have been rendered, 3) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable, and 4) collectability is reasonably assured. For training and service sales, these conditions are generally met upon presentation of the training seminar or delivery of the consulting services. For product sales, these conditions are generally met upon shipment of the product to the customer.

Some of our training and consulting contracts contain multiple-element deliverables that include training along with other products and services. For transactions that contain more than one element, we recognize revenue in accordance with the guidance for multiple-element arrangements using the relative selling price method.

Our international strategy includes the use of licensees in countries where we do not have a wholly owned operation. Licensee companies are unrelated entities that have been granted a license to translate our content and curriculum, adapt the content and curriculum to the local culture, and sell our training seminars and products in a specific country or region. Licensees are required to pay us royalties based upon a percentage of their sales to clients. We recognize royalty income each period based upon the sales information reported to us from our licensees. International royalty revenue is reported as a component of training and consulting service sales in our consolidated income statements.

Revenue is recognized as the net amount to be received after deducting estimated amounts for discounts and product returns.

Share-Based Compensation

Our shareholders have approved performance-based long-term incentive plans (LTIP) that provide for grants of share-based performance awards to certain managerial personnel and executive management as directed by the Organization and Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. The number of common shares that are vested and issued to LTIP participants is variable and is based upon the achievement of specified financial performance objectives during defined performance periods. Due to the variable number of common shares that may be issued under the LTIP, we reevaluate our LTIP grants on a quarterly basis and adjust the number of shares expected to be awarded based upon actual and estimated financial results of the Company compared with the performance goals set for the award. Adjustments to the number of shares awarded, and to the corresponding compensation expense, are made on a cumulative basis at the adjustment date based upon the estimated probable number of common shares to be awarded.

The analysis of our LTIP awards contains uncertainties because we are required to make assumptions and judgments about the eventual number of shares that will vest in each LTIP grant. The assumptions and judgments that are essential to the analysis include forecasted sales and operating income levels during the LTIP service periods. The evaluation of LTIP performance awards and the corresponding use of estimated amounts may produce additional volatility in our consolidated financial statements as we record cumulative adjustments to the estimated number of common shares to be awarded under the LTIP grants as described above.

We have also granted share-based compensation awards that have share-price, or market-based, vesting conditions. As a result, we used "Monte Carlo" simulation models to determine the fair value and expected service period of these awards. The Monte Carlo pricing models required the input of subjective assumptions, including items such as the expected term of the options. If factors change, and we use different assumptions for estimating share-based compensation expense related to future awards, our share-based compensation expense may differ materially from that recorded in the current period.

Accounts Receivable Valuation

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Our allowance for doubtful accounts calculations contain uncertainties because the calculations require us to make assumptions and judgments regarding the collectability of customer accounts, which may be influenced by a number of factors that are not within our control, such as the financial health of each customer. We regularly review the collectability assumptions of our allowance for doubtful accounts calculation and compare them against historical collections. Adjustments to the assumptions may either increase or decrease our total allowance for doubtful accounts. For example, a 10 percent increase to our allowance for doubtful accounts at August 31, 2014 would decrease our reported income from operations by approximately $0.1 million.

For further information regarding the calculation of our allowance for doubtful accounts, refer to the notes to our financial statements as presented in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

Related Party Receivable

At August 31, 2014, we had receivables from FC Organizational Products, an entity in which we own 19.5 percent, for reimbursement of certain operating costs and for working capital and other advances, even though we are not obligated to provide advances to, or fund the losses of FCOP. We make use of estimates to account for these receivables, including estimates of the collectability of amounts receivable from FCOP in future periods and, based upon revisions to the timing of estimated collections in fiscal 2012, we were required to reclassify a portion of the receivable from current to long-term. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, we were required to discount the long-term portion of the receivable to its net present value using an estimated effective borrowing rate for FCOP.

We estimated the effective risk-adjusted borrowing rate to discount the long-term portion of the receivable at 15 percent, which was recorded as a discount on a related party receivable in our consolidated income statements. Our estimate of the effective borrowing rate required us to estimate a variety of factors, including the availability of debt financing for FCOP, projected borrowing rates for comparable debt, and the timing and realizability of projected cash flows from FCOP. These estimates were based on information known at the time of the preparation of these financial statements. A change in the assumptions and factors used, including estimated interest rates, may change the amount of discount taken.

Our assessments regarding the collectability of the FCOP receivable require us to make assumptions and judgments regarding the financial health of FCOP and are dependent on projected financial information for FCOP in future periods. Such financial information contains inherent uncertainties, and is subject to factors that are not within our control. Failure to receive projected cash flows from FCOP in future periods may result in adverse consequences to our liquidity, financial position, and results of operations.

For further information regarding our investment in FCOP, refer to the notes to our financial statements as presented in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

Inventory Valuation

Our inventories are primarily comprised of training materials and related accessories. Inventories are reduced to their fair market value through the use of inventory valuation reserves, which are recorded during the normal course of business. Our inventory valuation calculations contain uncertainties because the calculations require us to make assumptions and judgments regarding a number of factors, including future inventory demand requirements and pricing strategies. During the evaluation process we consider historical sales patterns and current sales trends, but these may not be indicative of future inventory losses. While we have not made material changes to our inventory valuation methodology during the past three years, our inventory requirements may change based on projected customer demand, technological and product life cycle changes, longer or shorter than expected usage periods, and other factors that could affect the valuation of our inventories. If our estimates regarding consumer demand and other factors are inaccurate, we may be exposed to losses that may have an adverse impact upon our financial position and results of operations. For example, a 10 percent increase to our inventory valuation reserves at August 31, 2014 would decrease our reported income from operations by $0.1 million.

Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets that are deemed to have an indefinite life and goodwill balances are not amortized, but rather are tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more often if events or circumstances indicate that a potential impairment exists. The Covey trade name intangible asset was generated by the merger with the Covey Leadership Center and has been deemed to have an indefinite life. This intangible asset is quantitatively tested for impairment using the present value of estimated royalties on trade name related revenues, which consist primarily of training seminars and international licensee royalties.

Our impairment evaluation calculations for goodwill and the Covey trade name contain uncertainties because they require us to make assumptions and apply judgment in order to qualitatively assess the fair value of these assets, and may require estimated future cash flows, an estimated appropriate royalty rate, and an estimated discount rate that reflects the inherent risk of future cash flows when these assets are evaluated on a quantitative basis. If forecasts and assumptions used to support the carrying value of our indefinite-lived intangible asset change in future periods, significant impairment charges could result that would have an adverse effect upon our results of operations and financial condition. The valuation methodologies for both indefinite-lived intangible assets and goodwill are also dependent upon the share price of our common stock and our corresponding market capitalization, which may differ from estimated royalties used in our impairment testing. Based upon the fiscal 2014 evaluation of the Covey trade name and goodwill, our trade-name related revenues, licensee royalties, consolidated sales, and market capitalization would have to suffer significant reductions before we would be required to impair these long-lived assets.

The acquisition of NinetyFive 5 in fiscal 2013 requires us to reassess the fair value of the contingent earn out payments each reporting period. Although subsequent changes to the contingent consideration liability do not affect the goodwill generated from the acquisition transaction, the valuation of expected contingent consideration requires us to estimate future sales and profitability. These estimates require the use of numerous assumptions, many of which may change frequently and lead to increased or decreased operating income in future periods. For instance, we recorded reductions totaling $1.6 million to the fair value of the expected contingent earn out payment during fiscal 2014 which resulted in a corresponding reduction of selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived tangible assets and definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. We use an estimate of undiscounted future net cash flows of the assets over their remaining useful lives in determining whether the carrying value of the assets is recoverable. If the carrying values of the assets exceed the anticipated future cash flows of the assets, we calculate an impairment loss. The impairment loss calculation compares the carrying value of the asset to the asset's estimated fair value, which may be based upon discounted cash flows over the estimated remaining useful life of the asset. If we recognize an impairment loss, the adjusted carrying amount of the asset becomes its new cost basis, which is then depreciated or amortized over the remaining useful life of the asset. Impairment of long-lived assets is assessed at the lowest levels for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent from other groups of assets.

Our impairment evaluation calculations contain uncertainties because they require us to make assumptions and apply judgment in order to estimate future cash flows, forecast the useful lives of the assets, and select a discount rate that reflects the risk inherent in future cash flows. Although we have not made any material recent changes to our long-lived assets impairment assessment methodology, if forecasts and assumptions used to support the carrying value of our long-lived tangible and definite-lived intangible assets change in the future, significant impairment charges could result that would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Income Taxes

We regularly evaluate our United States federal and various state and foreign jurisdiction income tax exposures. We account for certain aspects of our income tax provision using the provisions of FASC 740-10-05, which addresses the determination of whether tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return should be recorded in the financial statements. We may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon final settlement. The provisions of FASC 740-10-05 also provide guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest, and penalties on income taxes, accounting for income taxes in interim periods, and require increased disclosure of various income tax items. Taxes and penalties are components of our overall income tax provision.

We record previously unrecognized tax benefits in the financial statements when it becomes more likely than not (greater than a 50 percent likelihood) that the tax position will be sustained. To assess the probability of sustaining a tax position, we consider all available evidence. In many instances, sufficient positive evidence may not be available until the expiration of the statute of limitations for audits by taxing jurisdictions, at which time the entire benefit will be recognized as a discrete item in the applicable period.

Our unrecognized tax benefits result from uncertain tax positions about which we are required to make assumptions and apply judgment to estimate the exposures associated with our various tax filing positions. The calculation of our income tax provision or benefit, as applicable, requires estimates of future taxable income or losses. During the course of the fiscal year, these estimates are compared to actual financial results and adjustments may be made to our tax provision or benefit to reflect these revised estimates. Our effective income tax rate is also affected by changes in tax law and the results of tax audits by various jurisdictions. Although we believe that our judgments and estimates discussed herein are reasonable, actual results could differ, and we could be exposed to losses or gains that could be material.

We establish valuation allowances for deferred tax assets when we estimate it is more likely than not that the tax assets will not be realized. The determination of whether valuation allowances are needed on our deferred income tax assets contains uncertainties because we must project future income, including the use of tax-planning strategies, by individual tax jurisdictions. Changes in industry and economic conditions and the competitive environment may impact the accuracy of our projections. We regularly assess the likelihood that our deferred tax assets will be realized and determine if adjustments to our valuation allowance are necessary.

REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

We are registered in states in which we do business that have a sales tax and we collect and remit sales or use tax on sales made in these jurisdictions. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations has not had a material effect on our operations.

INFLATION AND CHANGING PRICES

Inflation has not had a material effect on our operations. However, future inflation may have an impact on the price of materials used in the production of training products and related accessories, including paper and related raw materials. We may not be able to pass on such increased costs to our customers.

SAFE HARBOR STATEMENT UNDER THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995

Certain written and oral statements made by us in this report are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as amended (the Exchange Act). Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, any statement that may predict, forecast, indicate, or imply future results, performance, or achievements, and may contain words such as "believe," "anticipate," "expect," "estimate," "project," or words or phrases of similar meaning. In our reports and filings we may make forward looking statements regarding our expectations about future sales growth, expected introduction of new or refreshed offerings, future training and consulting sales activity, renewal of existing contracts, the release and success of new publications, anticipated expenses, the adequacy of existing capital resources, projected cost reduction and strategic initiatives, expected levels of depreciation and amortization expense, expectations regarding tangible and intangible asset valuation expenses, the seasonality of future sales, expectations about attracting new tenants to occupy vacant space at our corporate campus, the seasonal fluctuations in cash used for and provided by operating activities, future compliance with the terms and conditions of our Restated Credit Agreement, the ability to borrow on, and renew, our Restated Credit Agreement, expectations regarding income tax expenses as well as tax assets and credits and the amount of cash expected to be paid for income taxes, estimated capital expenditures, and cash flow estimates used to determine the fair value of long-lived assets. These, and other forward-looking statements, are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties are disclosed from time to time in reports filed by us with the SEC, including reports on Forms 8-K, 10-Q, and 10-K. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the matters discussed in Item 1A of this annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, entitled "Risk Factors." In addition, such risks and uncertainties may include unanticipated developments in any one or more of the following areas: unanticipated costs or capital expenditures; difficulties encountered by HP Enterprise Services in operating and maintaining our information systems and controls, including without limitation, the systems related to demand and supply planning, inventory control, and order fulfillment; delays or unanticipated outcomes relating to our strategic plans; dependence on existing products or services; the rate and consumer acceptance of new product introductions; competition; the number and nature of customers and their product orders, including changes in the timing or mix of product or training orders; pricing of our products and services and those of competitors; adverse publicity; adverse effects on certain licensee's performance due to civil unrest in some of the countries where our licensees operate; and other factors which may adversely affect our business.

The risks included here are not exhaustive. Other sections of this report may include additional factors that could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors may emerge and it is not possible for our management to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business or the extent to which any single factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not rely on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.

The market price of our common stock has been and may remain volatile. In addition, the stock markets in general have experienced increased volatility. Factors such as quarter-to-quarter variations in revenues and earnings or losses and our failure to meet expectations could have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock. In addition, the price of our common stock can change for reasons unrelated to our performance. Due to our relatively low market capitalization, the price of our common stock may also be affected by conditions such as a lack of analyst coverage and fewer potential investors.

Forward-looking statements are based on management's expectations as of the date made, and the Company does not undertake any responsibility to update any of these statements in the future except as required by law. Actual future performance and results will differ and may differ materially from that contained in or suggested by forward-looking statements as a result of the factors set forth in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and elsewhere in our filings with the SEC.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Market Risk of Financial Instruments

We are exposed to financial instrument market risk primarily through fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. To manage risks associated with foreign currency exchange and interest rates, we may make limited use of derivative financial instruments. Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from one or more underlying financial instruments. As a matter of policy, our derivative instruments are entered into for periods consistent with the related underlying exposures and do not constitute positions that are independent of those exposures. In addition, we do not enter into derivative contracts for trading or speculative purposes, nor are we party to any leveraged derivative instrument. The notional amounts of derivatives do not represent actual amounts exchanged by the parties to the instrument; and thus are not a measure of exposure to us through our use of derivatives. Additionally, we enter into derivative agreements only with highly rated counterparties and we do not expect to incur any losses resulting from non-performance by other parties.

Foreign Exchange Sensitivity

Due to the global nature of our operations, we are subject to risks associated with transactions that are denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar, as well as the effects of translating amounts denominated in foreign currencies to United States dollars as a normal part of the reporting process. The objective of our foreign currency risk management activities is to reduce foreign currency risk in the consolidated financial statements. In order to manage foreign currency risks, we may make limited use of foreign currency forward contracts and other foreign currency related derivative instruments. However, we did not utilize any foreign currency forward or related derivative contracts during fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, or fiscal 2012.

Interest Rate Sensitivity

At August 31, 2014, we did not have any amounts drawn on our revolving line of credit. Accordingly, our long-term obligations consisted primarily of a long-term lease agreement (financing obligation) associated with the sale of our corporate headquarters facility, deferred income taxes, and the fair value of expected earn out payments from the acquisition of NinetyFive 5. Our overall interest rate sensitivity is therefore primarily influenced by any amounts borrowed on our revolving line of credit facility and the prevailing interest rate on this instrument, which may create additional expense if interest rates increase in future periods. The effective interest rate on the line of credit facility was 2.7 percent at August 31, 2014 and we do not currently anticipate significant borrowings on the line of credit in the foreseeable future. Our financing obligation has a payment structure equivalent to a long-term leasing arrangement with a fixed interest rate of 7.7 percent.

During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, we were not party to any interest rate swap agreements or similar derivative instruments.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Franklin Covey Co.

We have audited Franklin Covey Co.'s internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 framework) (the COSO criteria). Franklin Covey Co.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Assessment of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Franklin Covey Co. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2014, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Franklin Covey Co. as of August 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended August 31, 2014 and our report dated November 14, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Ernst & Young LLP

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 14, 2014

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Franklin Covey Co.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Franklin Covey Co. as of August 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended August 31, 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Franklin Covey Co. at August 31, 2014 and 2013, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended August 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Franklin Covey Co.'s internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 framework) and our report dated November 14, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Ernst + Young LLP

Salt Lake City, Utah
November 14, 2013

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

AUGUST 31,		2014		2013
In thousands, except per-share data				
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$	10,483	$	12,291
Accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts of $918 and $982		61,490		52,684
Receivable from related party		1,851		3,305
Inventories		6,367		4,321
Income taxes receivable		2,432		–
Deferred income tax assets		4,340		4,685
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		6,053		3,822
Total current assets		93,016		81,108
Property and equipment, net		17,271		17,180
Intangible assets, net		57,177		60,654
Goodwill		19,641		16,135
Long-term receivable from related party		3,296		4,453
Other long-term assets		14,785		9,875
	$	**205,186**	$	**189,405**
Liabilities And Shareholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Current portion of financing obligation	$	1,298	$	1,139
Accounts payable		12,001		9,294
Income taxes payable		–		1,365
Accrued liabilities		29,586		31,140
Total current liabilities		42,885		42,938
Financing obligation, less current portion		26,078		27,376
Other liabilities		3,934		6,106
Deferred income tax liabilities		5,575		6,479
Total liabilities		78,472		82,899
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 7 and 8)				
Shareholders' equity:				
Common stock, $.05 par value; 40,000 shares authorized, 27,056 shares issued		1,353		1,353
Additional paid-in capital		207,148		210,227
Retained earnings		58,496		40,429
Accumulated other comprehensive income		1,451		1,686
Treasury stock at cost, 10,266 shares and 10,759 shares		(141,734)		(147,189)
Total shareholders' equity		126,714		106,506
	$	**205,186**	$	**189,405**

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,		2014		2013		2012
In thousands, except per-share amounts						
Net sales:						
Training and consulting services	$	193,720	$	178,656	$	158,779
Products		7,518		8,114		8,456
Leasing		3,927		4,154		3,221
		205,165		190,924		170,456
Cost of sales:						
Training and consulting services		61,474		56,864		52,161
Products		3,502		3,122		3,839
Leasing		1,923		1,949		1,773
		66,899		61,935		57,773
Gross profit		138,266		128,989		112,683
Selling, general, and administrative		106,164		101,176		89,462
Depreciation		3,383		3,008		3,142
Amortization		3,954		3,191		2,499
Income from operations		**24,765**		**21,614**		**17,580**
Interest income		427		614		18
Interest expense		(2,237)		(2,332)		(2,482)
Discount on related-party receivables		(1,196)		(519)		(1,369)
Other income, net		–		21		–
Income before income taxes		**21,759**		**19,398**		**13,747**
Provision for income taxes		(3,692)		(5,079)		(5,906)
Net income	**$**	**18,067**	**$**	**14,319**	**$**	**7,841**
Net income per share:						
Basic	$	1.08	$	0.83	$	0.44
Diluted		1.07		0.80		0.43
Weighted average number of common shares:						
Basic		16,720		17,348		17,772
Diluted		16,947		17,971		18,360

COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:

Net income	$	18,067	$	14,319	$	7,841
Foreign currency translation adjustments		(235)		(1,724)		(182)
Comprehensive income	**$**	**17,832**	**$**	**12,595**	**$**	**7,659**

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
In thousands			
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net income	$ 18,067	$ 14,319	$ 7,841
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	7,326	6,131	5,698
Amortization of capitalized curriculum costs	2,824	1,891	1,816
Deferred income taxes	(679)	(1,739)	2,708
Share-based compensation expense	3,534	3,589	3,835
Excess income tax benefits from share-based compensation	(2,477)	(903)	–
Reduction of estimated earn out liability	(1,579)	–	–
Loss (gain) on disposals of assets	–	(17)	36
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effect of acquired business:			
Increase in accounts receivable, net	(9,548)	(15,171)	(5,810)
Decrease (increase) in inventories	(2,136)	(358)	96
Decrease (increase) in receivable from related party	2,611	(692)	(1,349)
Increase in prepaid expenses and other assets	(1,543)	(122)	(39)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	3,646	6,173	(197)
Increase (decrease) in income taxes payable/receivable	(1,347)	1,504	587
Increase (decrease) in other long-term liabilities	(575)	923	340
Net cash provided by operating activities	**18,124**	**15,528**	**15,562**
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(3,470)	(2,174)	(2,279)
Capitalized curriculum development and other intangible assets	(7,787)	(3,224)	(2,113)
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	(6,167)	(4,185)	–
Net cash used for investing activities	**(17,424)**	**(9,583)**	**(4,392)**
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Proceeds from line of credit borrowings	35,331	–	8,523
Payments on line of credit borrowings	(35,331)	–	(8,523)
Payments on notes payable financing	–	(2,708)	(2,292)
Principal payments on long-term debt and financing obligation	(1,155)	(1,022)	(895)
Purchases of common stock for treasury	(4,381)	(1,309)	(440)
Income tax benefits recorded in paid-in capital	2,477	903	–
Proceeds from sales of common stock held in treasury	614	495	435
Exercise of common stock warrants	–	(55)	–
Management stock loan activity	–	(138)	–
Net cash used for financing activities	**(2,445)**	**(3,834)**	**(3,192)**
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(63)	(831)	17
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(1,808)	1,280	7,995
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	12,291	11,011	3,016
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	**$ 10,483**	**$ 12,291**	**$ 11,011**

Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for income taxes	$ 6,323	$ 3,996	$ 2,330
Cash paid for interest	2,237	2,322	2,473
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment financed by accounts payable	$ 104	$ 101	$ 481
Acquisition of business financed by accrued liabilities	–	2,250	–

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common Stock Shares	Common Stock Amount	Additional Paid-In Capital	Common Stock Warrants	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Treasury Stock Shares	Treasury Stock Amount
In thousands								
Balance at August 31, 2011	27,056	$ 1,353	$ 179,515	$ 5,260	$ 18,269	$ 3,592	(9,386)	$ (128,673)
Issuance of common stock from treasury			(358)				60	800
Purchase of treasury shares							(44)	(440)
Unvested share award			(514)				37	514
Share-based compensation			3,835					
Management stock loan activity			313				(32)	(313)
Repurchase of share-based award			(249)					
Cumulative translation adjustments						(182)		
Other			(8)					
Net income					7,841			
Balance at August 31, 2012	27,056	1,353	182,534	5,260	26,110	3,410	(9,365)	(128,112)
Issuance of common stock from treasury			(3,341)				279	3,836
Purchase of treasury shares							(113)	(1,309)
Unvested share award			(421)				31	421
Share-based compensation			3,457					
Management stock loan activity			45,379				(3,302)	(45,514)
Warrant activity			(18,273)	(5,260)			1,708	23,478
Cumulative translation adjustments						(1,724)		
Tax benefits recorded in paid-in capital			903					
Other			(11)				3	11
Net income					14,319			
Balance at August 31, 2013	27,056	1,353	210,227	–	40,429	1,686	(10,759)	(147,189)
Issuance of common stock from treasury			(9,010)				698	9,624
Purchase of treasury shares							(222)	(4,381)
Unvested share award			(202)				15	202
Share-based compensation			3,666					
Cumulative translation adjustments						(235)		
Tax benefits recorded in paid-in capital			2,477					
Other			(10)				2	10
Net income					18,067			
Balance at August 31, 2014	**27,056**	**$ 1,353**	**$ 207,148**	**$ –**	**$ 58,496**	**$ 1,451**	**(10,266)**	**$(141,734)**

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Nature Of Operations And Summary Of Significant Accounting Policies

Franklin Covey Co. (hereafter referred to as we, us, our, or the Company) is a global company specializing in performance improvement. We help individuals and organizations achieve results that require a change in human behavior and our mission is to "enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere." Our expertise is in the following seven areas: Leadership, Execution, Productivity, Trust, Sales Performance, Customer Loyalty, and Education. Our offerings are described in further detail at www.franklincovey.com and elsewhere in this report. We have some of the best-known offerings in the training industry, including a suite of individual-effectiveness and leadership-development training and products based on the best-selling books, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, The Speed of Trust, The Leader In Me*, and *The Four Disciplines of Execution*, and proprietary content in the areas of Execution, Sales Performance, Productivity, Customer Loyalty, and Educational improvement. Through our organizational research and curriculum development efforts, we seek to consistently create, develop, and introduce new services and products that help individuals and organizations achieve their own great purposes.

Fiscal Year

The Company utilizes a modified 52/53-week fiscal year that ends on August 31 of each year. Corresponding quarterly periods generally consist of 13-week periods that ended on November 30, 2013, March 1, 2014, and May 31, 2014 during fiscal 2014. Unless otherwise noted, references to fiscal years apply to the 12 months ended August 31 of the specified year.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our wholly-owned subsidiaries, which consist of Franklin Development Corp., and our offices in Japan, the United Kingdom, Australia, and Korea (opened in January 2014). Our international direct office in Korea was sold effective August 31, 2014. Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

Pervasiveness of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Some of our cash is deposited with financial institutions located throughout the United States of America and at banks in foreign countries where we operate subsidiary offices, and at times may exceed insured limits. We consider all highly liquid debt instruments with a maturity date of three months or less to be cash equivalents. We did not hold a significant amount of investments that would be considered cash equivalent instruments at August 31, 2014 or 2013.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market, cost being determined using the first-in, first-out method. Elements of cost in inventories generally include raw materials, direct labor, and overhead. Cash flows from the sales of inventory are included in cash flows provided by operating activities in our consolidated statements of cash flows. Our inventories are comprised primarily of training materials, books, and related accessories, and consisted of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,		2014		2013
Finished goods	$	6,295	$	4,253
Raw materials		72		68
	$	6,367	$	4,321

Provision is made to reduce excess and obsolete inventories to their estimated net realizable value. In assessing the valuation of inventories, we make judgments regarding future demand requirements and compare these estimates with current and committed inventory levels. Inventory requirements may change based on projected customer demand, training curriculum life-cycle changes, and other factors that could affect the valuation of our inventories.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation expense, which includes depreciation on our corporate campus that is accounted for as a financing obligation (Note 6), and the amortization of assets recorded under capital lease obligations, is calculated using the straight-line method over the lesser of the expected useful life of the asset or the contracted lease period. We generally use the following depreciable lives for our major classifications of property and equipment:

Description	Useful Lives
Buildings	20 years
Machinery and equipment	3–7 years
Computer hardware and software	3–5 years
Furniture, fixtures, and leasehold improvements	5–8 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the useful economic life of the asset or the contracted lease period. We expense costs for repairs and maintenance as incurred. Gains and losses resulting from the sale of property and equipment are recorded in current operations.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived tangible assets and definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. We use an estimate of undiscounted future net cash flows of the assets over the remaining useful lives in determining whether the carrying value of the assets is recoverable. If the carrying values of the assets exceed the anticipated future cash flows of the assets, we recognize an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying values of the assets and their estimated fair values. Impairment of long-lived assets is assessed at the lowest levels for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent from other groups of assets. The evaluation of long-lived assets requires us to use estimates of future cash flows. If forecasts and assumptions used to support the realizability of our long-lived tangible and definite-lived intangible assets change in the future, significant impairment charges could result that would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets that are deemed to have an indefinite life and acquired goodwill are not amortized, but rather are tested for impairment on an annual basis or more often if events or circumstances indicate that a potential impairment exists. The Covey trade name intangible asset (Note 4) has been deemed to have an indefinite life. This intangible asset is tested for impairment using qualitative factors or the present value of estimated royalties on trade name related revenues, which consist primarily of training seminars and work sessions, international licensee sales, and related products. Based on the fiscal 2014 evaluation of the Covey trade name, we believe the fair value of the Covey trade name substantially exceeds its carrying value. No impairment charges were recorded against the Covey trade name during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, or 2012.

Based on our fiscal 2014 goodwill evaluation, we believe the fair value of the reporting unit, which was defined as the consolidated Company, substantially exceeded the carrying value of our goodwill. No impairment charges to goodwill were recorded during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, or 2012.

Capitalized Curriculum Development Costs

During the normal course of business, we develop training courses and related materials that we sell to our clients. Capitalized curriculum development costs include certain expenditures to develop course materials such as video segments, course manuals, and other related materials. In fiscal 2014, the majority of our capital spending on curriculum was for our re-created *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People - Signature Edition*, which is our best-selling curriculum throughout the world. Generally, curriculum costs are capitalized when there is a major revision to an existing course that requires a significant re-write of the course materials or curriculum. Costs incurred to maintain existing offerings are expensed when incurred. In addition, development costs incurred in the research and development of new curriculum and software products to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed are expensed as incurred until economic feasibility has been established.

During fiscal 2014 and in prior years, we capitalized costs incurred for the development of various curriculums. Capitalized development costs are generally amortized over a five-year life, which is based on numerous factors, including expected cycles of major changes to our content. Capitalized curriculum development costs are reported as a component of other long-term assets in our consolidated balance sheets and totaled $12.4 million and $7.4 million at August 31, 2014 and 2013. Amortization of capitalized curriculum development costs is reported as a component of cost of sales.

Accrued Liabilities

Significant components of our accrued liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
Unearned revenue	$ 10,350	$ 7,063
Accrued compensation	10,336	11,804
Intellectual property royalties	1,468	1,866
NinetyFive 5 acquisition payable	–	2,250
Other accrued liabilities	7,432	8,157
	$ 29,586	$ 31,140

Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions

The functional currencies of our foreign operations are the reported local currencies. Translation adjustments result from translating our foreign subsidiaries' financial statements into United States dollars. The balance sheet accounts of our foreign subsidiaries are translated into United States dollars using the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated using average exchange rates for each month during the fiscal year. The resulting translation gains or losses were recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income in shareholders' equity. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses totaled a loss of $0.1 million, a gain of $0.2 million, and a loss of $0.1 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

Derivative Instruments

During the normal course of business, we are exposed to risks associated with foreign currency exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations. Foreign currency exchange rate exposures result from the Company's operating results, assets, and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar. In order to limit our exposure to these elements, we may make limited use of derivative instruments. Each derivative instrument that is designated as a hedge instrument is recorded on the balance sheet at its fair value. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments that qualify for hedge accounting are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income, which is a component of shareholders' equity. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments that are not designated as hedge instruments are immediately recognized as a component of selling, general, and administrative expense in our consolidated income statements.

Sales Taxes

We collect sales tax on qualifying transactions with customers based upon applicable sales tax rates in various jurisdictions. We account for sales taxes collected using the net method; accordingly, we do not include sales taxes in net sales reported in our consolidated income statements.

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue when: 1) persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, 2) delivery of product has occurred or services have been rendered, 3) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable, and 4) collectability is reasonably assured. For training and service sales, these conditions are generally met upon presentation of the training seminar or delivery of the consulting services. For product sales, these conditions are generally met upon shipment of the product to the customer.

Some of our training and consulting contracts contain multiple element deliverables that include training along with other products and services. For transactions that contain more than one element, we recognize revenue in accordance with the guidance for multiple element arrangements using the relative selling price method.

Our international strategy includes the use of licensees in countries where we do not have a wholly-owned direct office. Licensee companies are unrelated entities that have been granted a license to translate our content and curriculum, adapt the content and curriculum to the local culture, and sell our content in a specific country or region. Licensees are required to pay us royalties based upon a percentage of their sales to clients. We recognize royalty income each period based upon the sales information reported to us from our licensees. Licensee royalty revenues are included as a component of training sales and totaled $13.8 million, $12.9 million, and $11.8 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

Revenue is recognized as the net amount to be received after deducting estimated amounts for discounts and product returns.

Share-Based Compensation

We record the compensation expense for all share-based payments to employees and non-employees, including grants of stock options and the compensatory elements of our employee stock purchase plan, in our consolidated income statements based upon their fair values over the requisite service period. For more information on our share-based compensation plans, refer to Note 11.

Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs

All shipping and handling fees billed to customers are recorded as a component of net sales. All costs incurred related to the shipping and handling of products are recorded in cost of sales.

Advertising Costs

Costs for newspaper, television, radio, and other advertising are expensed as incurred. Advertising costs included in selling, general, and administrative expenses totaled $7.5 million, $7.0 million, and $5.3 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

Income Taxes

Our income tax provision has been determined using the asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred income taxes represent the future tax consequences expected to occur when the reported amounts of assets and liabilities are recovered or paid. The income tax provision represents income taxes paid or payable for the current year plus the change in deferred taxes during the year. Deferred income taxes result from differences between the financial and tax bases of our assets and liabilities and are adjusted for tax rates and tax laws when changes are enacted. A valuation allowance is provided against deferred income tax assets when it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized as components of income tax expense in our consolidated income statements.

We may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

We provide for income taxes, net of applicable foreign tax credits, on temporary differences in our investment in foreign subsidiaries, which consist primarily of unrepatriated earnings.

Comprehensive Income

Comprehensive income includes changes to equity accounts that were not the result of transactions with shareholders. Comprehensive income is comprised of net income or loss and other comprehensive income and loss items. Our other comprehensive income and losses generally consist of changes in the cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax.

Accounting Pronouncements Issued Not Yet Adopted

On May 28, 2014 the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. This new standard was issued in conjunction with the International Accounting Standards Board and is designed to create a single, principles-based process by which all businesses must calculate revenue. The new standard replaces numerous individual, industry-specific revenue rules found in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and is required to be adopted in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and for interim periods therein. The new standard may be applied using the "full retrospective" or "modified retrospective" approach. As of August 31, 2014, we have not yet determined the method of adoption nor the impact that ASU No. 2014-09 will have on our reported revenue or results of operations.

2. Trade Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents our best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in the existing accounts receivable balance. We determine the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon historical write-off experience and current economic conditions, and we review the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts on a regular basis. Receivable balances past due over 90 days, which exceed a specified dollar amount, are reviewed individually for collectibility. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. We do not have any off-balance sheet credit exposure related to our customers nor do we generally require collateral or other security agreements from our customers.

Activity in our allowance for doubtful accounts was comprised of the following for the periods indicated (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Beginning balance	$ 982	$ 851	$ 798
Charged to costs and expenses	141	190	224
Deductions	(205)	(59)	(171)
Ending balance	$ 918	$ 982	$ 851

Deductions on the foregoing table represent the write-off of amounts deemed uncollectible during the fiscal year presented. During fiscal 2012, our recoveries of previously written off accounts totaled approximately $72,000 and was included in amounts charged to costs and expenses in the above table. Recoveries of amounts previously written off were insignificant in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013.

3. Property And Equipment

Our property and equipment were comprised of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
Land and improvements	$ 1,312	$ 1,312
Buildings	31,556	31,556
Machinery and equipment	2,243	2,224
Computer hardware and software	17,685	17,002
Furniture, fixtures, and leasehold improvements	12,538	11,536
	65,334	63,630
Less accumulated depreciation	(48,063)	(46,450)
	$ 17,271	$ 17,180

4. Intangible Assets And Goodwill

Our intangible assets were comprised of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31, 2014	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Definite-lived intangible assets:			
License rights	$ 27,000	$ (14,915)	$ 12,085
Acquired curriculum	58,555	(39,009)	19,546
Customer lists	16,827	(15,953)	874
Internally developed software	2,049	(1,025)	1,024
Trade names	1,250	(602)	648
	105,681	(71,504)	34,177
Indefinite-lived intangible asset:			
Covey trade name	23,000	–	23,000
	$ 128,681	$ (71,504)	$ 57,177
AUGUST 31, 2013			
Definite-lived intangible assets:			
License rights	$ 27,000	$ (13,978)	$ 13,022
Acquired curriculum	58,427	(37,550)	20,877
Customer lists	16,685	(15,426)	1,259
Internally developed software	2,049	(341)	1,708
Trade names	1,219	(431)	788
	105,380	(67,726)	37,654
Indefinite-lived intangible asset:			
Covey trade name	23,000	–	23,000
	$ 128,380	$ (67,726)	$ 60,654

Our intangible assets are amortized over the estimated useful life of the asset. The range of remaining estimated useful lives and weighted-average amortization period over which we are amortizing the major categories of definite-lived intangible assets at August 31, 2014 were as follows:

Category of Intangible Asset	Range of Remaining Estimated Useful Lives	Weighted Average Original Amortization Period
License rights	12 years	30 years
Curriculum	5 to 12 years	26 years
Customer lists	3 to 5 years	14 years
Internally developed software	2 years	3 years
Trade names	3 to 5 years	5 years

On April 10, 2014, we acquired the assets of Red Tree, Inc. (Red Tree, and refer to Note 18). Through the acquisition of Red Tree, we acquired customer lists and content that we believe will be synergistic with our existing offerings. Based on the allocation of the purchase price, acquired intangible assets consisted of the following, which are being amortized over five years (in thousands):

Category of Intangible Asset	Amount	Estimated Useful Life
Trade name	$ 31	5 years
Customer lists	142	5 years
Content	232	5 years
	$ 405	

Our goodwill balance at August 31, 2014 was generated from the fiscal 2009 acquisition of CoveyLink Worldwide, LLC (CoveyLink), the fiscal 2013 acquisition of NinetyFive 5, and the fiscal 2014 acquisition of Red Tree, Inc. The previous owners of CoveyLink, which includes a brother of one of our executive officers, were entitled to earn annual contingent payments based upon earnings growth over the subsequent five years. These contingent payments were classified as goodwill on our consolidated balance sheets when paid according to previously existing business combination guidance. Our consolidated goodwill changed as follows during fiscal 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

Balance at August 31, 2012	$ 9,172
Contingent earn out payment on CoveyLink acquisition	2,235
Acquisition of NinetyFive 5	4,728
Accumulated impairments	–
Balance at August 31, 2013	16,135
Contingent earn out payment on CoveyLink acquisition	3,456
Acquisition of Red Tree, Inc.	50
Accumulated impairments	–
Balance at August 31, 2014	$ 19,641

The goodwill generated by the Red Tree and NinetyFive 5 acquisitions are primarily attributable to the organization, methodologies, and curriculums that complement our existing practices and content. All of the goodwill generated from the acquisition of Red Tree and NinetyFive 5 is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

Our aggregate amortization expense from definite-lived intangible assets totaled \$4.0 million, \$3.2 million, and \$2.5 million for fiscal years 2014, 2013, and 2012. Amortization expense from our intangible assets over the next five years is expected to be as follows (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,	
2015	$ 3,730
2016	3,266
2017	2,886
2018	2,731
2019	2,491

5. Line Of Credit

During fiscal 2011, we entered into an amended and restated secured credit agreement (the Restated Credit Agreement) with our existing lender. The Restated Credit Agreement provided a revolving line of credit facility (the Revolving Line of Credit) with a maximum borrowing amount of \$10.0 million and a term loan with maximum available borrowing of up to \$5.0 million. The term loan was repaid in full as of August 31, 2013.

On March 25, 2013, we entered into the Third Modification Agreement to the existing Restated Credit Agreement. The primary purposes of the

Third Modification Agreement were to extend the maturity date of the Restated Credit Agreement, as subsequently modified, from March 31, 2015 to March 31, 2016 and to increase the caps for permitted business acquisitions. The Revolving Line of Credit may be used for general business purposes. The key terms and conditions of the Revolving Line of Credit under the Third Modification Agreement are as follows:

- **Available Credit –** The maximum borrowing amount totals $10.0 million, which remains unchanged from the Restated Credit Agreement.
- **Maturity Date –** The maturity date of the Revolving Line of Credit is March 31, 2016.
- **Interest Rate –** The effective interest rate continues to be LIBOR plus 2.50 percent per annum. The unused credit fee on the facility is. 33 percent per annum.
- **Financial Covenants –** The Revolving Line of Credit requires us to be in compliance with specified financial covenants, including (a) a funded debt to EBITDAR (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and rental expense) ratio of less than 3.00 to 1.00; (b) a fixed charge coverage ratio greater than 1.5 to 1.0; and (c) an annual limit on capital expenditures (not including capitalized curriculum development) of $8.0 million.

In the event of noncompliance with these financial covenants and other defined events of default, the lender is entitled to certain remedies, including acceleration of the repayment of any amounts outstanding on the Restated Credit Agreement. At August 31, 2014, we believe that we were in compliance with the terms and covenants applicable to the Third Modification Agreement. The effective interest rate on our Revolving Line of Credit was 2.7 percent at August 31, 2014 and 2.8 percent August 31, 2013.

In connection with the Restated Credit Agreement, we entered into a promissory note, a security agreement, repayment guaranty agreements, and a pledge and security agreement. These agreements pledge substantially all of our assets located in the United States to the lender as collateral for borrowings under the Restated Credit Agreement and subsequent amendments. We had no outstanding borrowings on the Revolving Line of Credit at August 31, 2014 or August 31, 2013.

6. Financing Obligation

In connection with the sale and leaseback of our corporate headquarters facility located in Salt Lake City, Utah, we entered into a 20-year master lease agreement with the purchaser, an unrelated private investment group. The 20-year master lease agreement also contains six five-year renewal options that will allow us to maintain our operations at the current location for up to 50 years. Although the corporate headquarters facility was sold and the Company has no legal ownership of the property, under applicable accounting guidance we were prohibited from recording the transaction as a sale since we have subleased a significant portion of the property that was sold. Accordingly, we account for the sale as a financing transaction, which requires us to continue reporting the corporate headquarters facility as an asset and to record a financing obligation for the sale price.

The financing obligation on our corporate campus was comprised of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
Financing obligation payable in monthly installments of $280 at August 31, 2014, including principal and interest, with two percent annual increases (imputed interest at 7.7%), through June 2025	$ 27,376	$ 28,515
Less current portion	(1,298)	(1,139)
Total financing obligation, less current portion	$ 26,078	$ 27,376

Future principal maturities of our financing obligation were as follows at August 31, 2014 (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,	
2015	$ 1,298
2016	1,473
2017	1,662
2018	1,868
2019	2,092
Thereafter	18,983
	$ 27,376

Our remaining future minimum payments under the financing obligation in the initial 20-year lease term are as follows (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,		
2015	$	3,373
2016		3,440
2017		3,509
2018		3,579
2019		3,651
Thereafter		22,679
Total future minimum financing obligation payments		40,231
Less interest		(14,167)
Present value of future minimum financing obligation payments	$	26,064

The $1.3 million difference between the carrying value of the financing obligation and the present value of the future minimum financing obligation payments represents the carrying value of the land sold in the financing transaction, which is not depreciated. At the conclusion of the master lease agreement, the remaining financing obligation and carrying value of the land will be written off our financial statements.

7. Operating Leases

Lease Expense

In the normal course of business, we lease office space and warehouse and distribution facilities under non-cancelable operating lease agreements. We rent office space, primarily for international and domestic regional sales administration offices, in commercial office complexes that are conducive to sales and administrative operations. We also rent warehousing and distribution facilities that are designed to provide secure storage and efficient distribution of our training products, books, and accessories. These operating lease agreements often contain renewal options that may be exercised at our discretion after the completion of the base rental term. In addition, many of the rental agreements provide for regular increases to the base rental rate at specified intervals, which usually occur on an annual basis. At August 31, 2014, we had operating leases with remaining terms ranging from less than one year to approximately seven years. Following the sale of our consumer solutions business unit assets, FC Organizational Products is contractually obligated to pay to us a portion of the minimum rental payments on certain warehouse and distribution facilities that they are using, although we are still responsible for the gross required minimum lease payments. The following table summarizes our future minimum lease payments under operating lease agreements and the lease amounts receivable from FC Organizational Products at August 31, 2014 (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,		Required Minimum Lease Payments		Receivable from FC Organizational Products		Net Required Minimum Lease Payments
2015	$	1,837	$	(632)	$	1,205
2016		1,542		(535)		1,007
2017		533		–		533
2018		214		–		214
2019		219		–		219
Thereafter		366		–		366
	$	4,711	$	(1,167)	$	3,544

We recognize lease expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease agreement. Contingent rent expense is recognized as it is incurred and was insignificant for the periods presented. Total rent expense recorded in selling, general, and administrative expense from operating lease agreements was $2.2 million for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

Lease Income

We have subleased the majority of our corporate headquarters campus located in Salt Lake City, Utah to multiple, unrelated tenants as well as to FC Organizational Products. We recognize sublease income on a straight-line basis over the life of the sublease agreement. The cost basis of the office space available for lease was $35.4 million, which had a carrying value of $11.3 million at August 31, 2014. The following future minimum lease payments due to us from our sublease agreements at August 31, 2014 include lease income of approximately $0.8 million per year from FC Organizational Products. The majority of lease income due to us after fiscal 2019 is from FC Organizational Products (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,		
2015	$	4,143
2016		3,688
2017		2,707
2018		2,726
2019		1,425
Thereafter		5,526
	$	20,215

Sublease revenue totaled $3.9 million, $4.2 million, and $3.2 million during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

8. Commitments And Contingencies

Information Systems and Warehouse Outsourcing Contract

We have an outsourcing contract with HP Enterprise Services (HP) to provide information technology system support and product warehousing and distribution services. During fiscal 2013, our warehouse and distribution agreement was amended to remove remaining fixed charges on our Salt Lake City warehouse facility. We are now contractually obligated to pay a monthly fixed charge for warehousing services at an HP facility in Des Moines, Iowa plus a variable charge based on certain warehouse activities. Because of the variable component of the agreement, our payments to HP may fluctuate in future periods based upon sales and activity levels. The warehouse and distribution fixed charge increases by two percent each year plus an escalation clause based upon changes in the Employment Cost Index.

The following schedule summarizes our estimated minimum information systems support and fixed warehouse and distribution charges, without the effect of estimated escalation charges, to HP for services over the remaining life of the outsourcing contract, which expires during fiscal 2016 (in thousands):

YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31,		Estimated Gross Minimum and Fixed Charges
2015	$	2,222
2016		1.383
	$	3,605

During fiscal years 2014, 2013, and 2012, we expensed $5.2 million, $5.0 million, and $5.0 million for services provided under the terms of the HP outsourcing contract. The total amount expensed each year under the HP contract includes freight charges, which are billed to the Company based upon activity. Freight charges included in our HP outsourcing costs totaled $2.2 million, $2.2 million, and $1.8 million during the years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

The outsourcing contracts contain early termination provisions that we may exercise under certain conditions. However, in order to exercise the early termination provisions, we would have to pay specified penalties to HP depending upon the circumstances of the contract termination.

Purchase Commitments

During the normal course of business, we issue purchase orders to various vendors for products and services. At August 31, 2014, we had open purchase commitments totaling $4.1 million for products and services to be delivered primarily in fiscal 2015. Other purchase commitments for materials, supplies, and other items incidental to the ordinary conduct of business were immaterial, both individually and in aggregate, to the Company's operations at August 31, 2014.

Legal Matters and Loss Contingencies

During fiscal 2012, a former software vendor performed a license review and claimed that in prior years we had used certain software modules that we were not licensed to use. After reviewing the claims from the vendor, we determined that the amounts claimed by the vendor were not consistent with our previously existing software licensing agreement. We settled this complaint during fiscal 2014 for an insignificant amount.

We are also the subject of certain other legal actions, which we consider routine to our business activities. At August 31, 2014, we believe that, after consultation with legal counsel, any potential liability to us under these other actions will not materially affect our financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

9. Shareholders' Equity

Preferred Stock

We have 14.0 million shares of preferred stock authorized for issuance. At August 31, 2014 and 2013, no shares of preferred stock were issued or outstanding.

Common Stock Warrants

Pursuant to the terms of a preferred stock recapitalization plan completed in fiscal 2005, we issued warrants to purchase 6.2 million shares of common stock with an exercise price of $8.00 per share that expired on March 8, 2013. Prior to the expiration of the warrants, we issued 2.3 million shares of our common stock, including 1.7 million shares during fiscal 2013, and paid approximately $55,000 (at our discretion) for net cash exercises in fiscal 2013.

Knowledge Capital Investment Group (Knowledge Capital), a related entity that originally held a warrant to purchase 5.9 million shares of our common stock (such warrant is included in the 6.2 million warrants discussed above), exercised its warrant at various dates according to the terms of a fiscal 2011 exercise agreement, and received a total of 2.2 million shares of our common stock from shares held in treasury. In the fiscal 2011 exercise agreement, Knowledge Capital agreed to the following:

1. To exercise its remaining warrant shares on a net settlement basis.
2. Not to exercise its right to cause the Company to file a registration statement with respect to the resale of any of the shares owned by Knowledge Capital (including shares already owned by Knowledge Capital) prior to the earlier of (i) March 8, 2013 (the expiration of the warrant) and (ii) one year after the date on which the warrant has been exercised in full (the Stand-Off Period).
3. If Knowledge Capital intends to sell any of our common shares (including shares previously owned by Knowledge Capital) in the market during the Stand-Off Period on an unregistered basis, Knowledge Capital will notify us in writing of such intent, including the details surrounding such sale, at least five trading days before commencing such sales, and, if requested by us, will refrain from selling shares of our common stock for up to 120 days after the date Knowledge Capital intended to begin such sales in order to permit us to arrange for an underwritten or other organized sale of these shares. This action includes filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if applicable and required, an effective registration statement covering the sale of the shares in the manner proposed by Knowledge Capital or as otherwise agreed to by Knowledge Capital and us.
4. To discuss with us any proposal by us to purchase such shares during the 120-day period.

In exchange for these considerations, we agreed to waive our right to pay cash in lieu of shares upon exercises of the warrant. Two members of our Board of Directors, including our Chief Executive Officer, have an equity interest in Knowledge Capital. This transaction and agreement was approved by members of our Board of Directors who are not affiliated with Knowledge Capital and had no economic interest in the warrant. As of August 31, 2014, Knowledge Capital has not sold any of its shares received from the exercise of the stock warrants.

Treasury Stock

On March 26, 2012 our Board of Directors approved a plan to purchase up to $10.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock. We intend to use available cash in excess of $10.0 million, provided we have no balance outstanding on our line of credit, to make the purchases. All previously existing common stock repurchase plans were canceled. Common stock purchases under this approved plan are made at our discretion based on prevailing market prices and are subject to customary regulatory requirements and considerations. We do not have a timetable for the purchase of these common shares, and the authorization by the Board of Directors does not have an expiration date. Through August 31, 2014, we have purchased a total of 73,320 shares of our common stock for $0.8 million under the terms of this repurchase plan.

10. Financial Instruments

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The book value of our financial instruments at August 31, 2014 and 2013 approximated their fair values. The assessment of the fair values of our financial instruments is based on a variety of factors and assumptions. Accordingly, the fair values may not represent the actual values of the financial instruments that could have been realized at August 31, 2014 or 2013, or that will be realized in the future, and do not include expenses that could be incurred in an actual sale or settlement. The following methods and assumptions were used to determine the fair values of our financial instruments, none of which were held for trading or speculative purposes:

Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Accounts Receivable **–** The carrying amounts of cash, cash equivalents, and accounts receivable approximate their fair values due to the liquidity and short-term maturity of these instruments.

Other Assets **–** Our other assets, including notes receivable, were recorded at the net realizable value of estimated future cash flows from these instruments.

Debt Obligations **–** At August 31, 2014, our debt obligations consisted of a variable-rate revolving line of credit. The Revolving Line of Credit agreement is renewed on a regular basis and the terms are reflective of current market conditions. As a result, the carrying value of an obligation on the Revolving Line of Credit approximates its fair value.

Contingent Earn Out Payment Liability **–** During fiscal 2013, we acquired Ninety Five 5, LLC (Ninety Five 5, refer to Note 16). We reassess the fair value of expected contingent consideration and the corresponding liability each period using the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method, which is consistent with the initial measurement of expected earn out liability. This fair value measurement is considered a Level 3 measurement because we estimate projected earnings during the earn-out period utilizing various potential pay-out scenarios. Probabilities were applied to each potential scenario and the resulting values were discounted using a rate that considered NinetyFive 5's weighted average cost of capital as well as a specific risk premium associated with the riskiness of the earn out itself, the related projections, and the overall business. Changes in the probabilities of expected earnings may have a significant impact on the fair value of the contingent liability in future periods. The contingent earn out liability is classified as a component of other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets. During fiscal 2014, the contingent earn out liability changed as follows (in thousands):

Contingent earn out liability at beginning of year	$	4,109
Reduction of contingent earn out liability		(1,579)
Contingent earn out liability at end of year	$	2,530

Changes to the estimated liability are reflected in selling, general, and administrative expenses in our consolidated income statements.

11. Share-Based Compensation Plans

Overview

We utilize various share-based compensation plans as integral components of our overall compensation and associate retention strategy. Our shareholders have approved various stock incentive plans that permit us to grant performance awards, unvested share awards, stock options, and employee stock purchase plan (ESPP) shares. In addition, our Board of Directors and shareholders may, from time to time, approve fully vested share awards. The Organization and Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the Compensation Committee) has responsibility for the approval and oversight of our share-based compensation plans. At August 31, 2014, our stock option incentive plan, which permits the granting of performance awards, unvested stock awards to non-employee members of the Board of Directors and employees, and incentive stock options had approximately 409,000 shares available for granting. Our ESPP had approximately 532,000 shares remaining for purchase by plan participants as of August 31, 2014. The total compensation expense of our share-based compensation plans for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 were as follows (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Performance awards	$ 2,716	$ 2,504	$ 3,188
Fully vested share awards	371	112	62
Unvested share awards	334	383	340
Compensation cost of the ESPP	113	92	77
Management stock loans	–	498	–
Stock options	–	–	168
	$ 3,534	$ 3,589	$ 3,835

The compensation expense of our share-based compensation plans was included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated income statements, and no share-based compensation was capitalized during fiscal years 2014, 2013, or 2012. During fiscal 2014, we issued approximately 698,000 shares of our common stock from shares held in treasury for our share-based compensation plans. Our share-based compensation plans allow recipients to have shares withheld from the award to pay minimum statutory tax liabilities. We withheld approximately 222,000 shares of common stock from participant awards that had a total value of $4.4 million in fiscal 2014. The following is a description of our share-based compensation plans.

Performance Awards

Common Stock Price Performance Award – On July 15, 2011, the Compensation Committee approved a share-based compensation plan that would allow certain members of our management team to receive shares of the Company's common stock if the closing price of our common stock averaged specified levels over a five-day period. If the price of our common stock achieved the specified levels within three years of the grant date, 100 percent of the awarded shares would vest. If the price of our common stock reached the specified levels between three and five years from the grant date, only 50 percent of the performance shares would vest. No shares would vest to participants if the specified price targets were met after five years from the grant date. This award was designed to grant approximately one-half of the total award shares in fiscal 2011, approximately one-fourth of the award shares in fiscal 2012, and approximately one-fourth in fiscal 2013. Additional supplemental awards were made to three employees during fiscal 2014 as shown on the table below. This award program was designed to increase shareholder value as shares would only be awarded to participants if our share price increased significantly over a relatively short period of time. During fiscal 2014 the specified common share prices for all grants were achieved and all tranches of the award as described below vested to the participants.

Since this performance award had market-based vesting conditions, the fair value and derived service periods of the grants within this award were determined using Monte Carlo simulation valuation models. The following table presents key information related to the tranches granted in this award.

Model Input	Fiscal 2014 Grant 2	Fiscal 2014 Grant 1	Fiscal 2013 Grant	Fiscal 2012 Grant	Fiscal 2011 Grant
Number of shares	13,477	8,352	120,101	177,616	294,158
Vesting price per share	$ 18.05; 22.00	$ 22.00	$ 22.00	$ 18.05	$ 17.00
Grant date price per share	$ 20.01	$ 19.68	$ 16.03	$ 9.55	$ 11.34
Volatility	47.1%	52.8%	54.2%	54.6%	49.8%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk-free rate	1.70%	1.39%	1.37%	0.62%	1.48%
Grant date	April 16, 2014	Nov. 22, 2013	July 18, 2013	July 19, 2012	July 15, 2011
Fair value of award (thousands)	$ 265	$ 155	$ 1,651	$ 1,188	$ 2,647
Derived service period (years)	0.2	0.2	0.6	1.4	0.9
Unrecognized compensation expense at 8/31/2014 (thousands)	$ –	$ –	$ –	$ –	$ –

The April 2014 grant shown above included 9,557 shares with a vesting price of $18.05 per share (equal to the fiscal 2012 grant vesting price) and 3,920 shares with a $22.00 per share vesting price. Since our share price on the grant date was greater than the vesting price for the 9,557 shares granted, the fair value of these shares was determined by multiplying the number of shares by the grant date price per share, which resulted in $0.2 million of share-based compensation expense. The $0.2 million of compensation expense for these shares was recorded on the summary share-based compensation table above as a component of fully vested share award expense.

Fiscal 2014 Long-Term Incentive (LTIP) Award – During the first quarter of fiscal 2014, the Compensation Committee granted new performance-based equity awards for our executive officers. A total of 89,418 shares may be awarded to the participants based on six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, trailing four-quarter adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (Adjusted EBITDA) and trailing four-quarter increased sales of courses related to *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* (the 7 Habits). The following information applies to the fiscal 2014 LTIP award as of August 31, 2014.

Adjusted EBITDA			*7 Habits* Increased Sales		
Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status	Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status
$ 37.0	20,864	not vested	$ 5.0	8,942	vested
$ 43.0	20,864	not vested	$ 10.0	8,942	not vested
$ 49.0	20,864	not vested	$ 12.5	8,942	not vested
	62,592			26,826	

Each of the LTIP performance awards have a maximum life of six years and compensation expense is recognized as we determine it is probable that the shares will vest. Adjustments to compensation expense to reflect the timing of and the number of shares expected to be awarded will be made on a cumulative basis at the date of the adjustment.

Fiscal 2013 LTIP Award – During the first quarter of fiscal 2013, the Compensation Committee granted a new performance-based equity award for the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), and the Chief People Officer (CPO). A total of 68,085 shares may be issued to the participants based on six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, Adjusted EBITDA and Productivity Practice sales. The following information applies to the fiscal 2013 LTIP award as of August 31, 2014.

Adjusted EBITDA			Productivity Practies Sales		
Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status	Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status
$ 33.0	15,887	vested	$ 23.5	6,808	vested
$ 40.0	15,887	not vested	$ 26.5	6,808	not vested
$ 47.0	15,887	not vested	$ 29.5	6,808	not vested
	47,661			20,424	

Fiscal 2012 LTIP Award – During fiscal 2012, the Compensation Committee granted a performance-based equity award for the CEO, CFO, and CPO similar to the fiscal 2013 executive award described above. A total of 106,101 shares may be issued to the participants based on six individual vesting conditions that are divided into two performance measures, Adjusted EBITDA and Productivity Practice sales. The following information applies to the fiscal 2012 LTIP award as of August 31, 2014.

Adjusted EBITDA			7 Habits Increased Sales		
Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status	Award Goal (millions)	Number of Shares	Tranche Status
$ 26.0	24,757	vested	$ 20.5	10,610	vested
$ 33.0	24,757	vested	$ 23.5	10,610	vested
$ 40.0	24,757	not vested	$ 26.5	10,610	not vested
	74,271			31,830	

Fiscal 2010 LTIP Award – Under the terms of the fiscal 2010 LTIP, participants were entitled to receive common shares based upon the achievement of specified financial performance objectives during the defined performance period. Adjustments to the number of shares awarded, and to the corresponding compensation expense, were made on a cumulative basis at the adjustment date based upon the revised estimated probable number of common shares to be issued.

The key terms of the fiscal 2010 LTIP award were as follows:

- Vesting Dates - August 31, 2012, March 2, 2013, and August 31, 2013
- Grant Date Fair Value of Common Stock - $5.28 per share

The fiscal 2010 LTIP had a four-year performance period with three potential vesting dates if certain financial measures were achieved. We recorded compensation expense over the service period of the award based on the estimated number of shares expected to be issued at each of the vesting dates. Based on financial performance over the life of the award, plan participants received 171,414 shares for performance through August 31, 2012; 18,003 shares for performance through March 2, 2013; and 12,524 shares for performance through August 31, 2013.

Management Common Stock Loans

During the second quarter of fiscal 2013, we determined that the breakeven price for management stock loans with shares held in escrow was achieved (Note 17). Accordingly, we transferred 3.3 million shares of common stock held by management loan participants in escrow to our transfer agent as full payment on the loans. Since these loans were accounted for as share-based instruments, we recorded $0.5 million of share-based compensation expense for the value of the common stock retained by management stock loan participants that was in excess of the breakeven value on the date the loans were repaid.

Unvested Stock Awards

The annual Board of Director unvested stock award, which is administered under the terms of the Franklin Covey Co. Second Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan, is designed to provide our non-employee directors, who are not eligible to participate in our employee stock purchase plan, an opportunity to obtain an interest in the Company through the acquisition of shares of our common stock. Each eligible director is entitled to receive a whole-share grant equal to $50,000 with a one-year vesting period, which is generally granted in January (following the Annual Shareholders' Meeting) of each year. Shares granted under the terms of this annual award are ineligible to be voted or participate in any common stock dividends until they are vested.

Under the terms of this program, we issued 14,616 shares, 30,672 shares, and 37,975 shares of our common stock to eligible members of the Board of Directors during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. The fair value of shares awarded to the directors was $0.3 million in fiscal 2014 and $0.4 million for each of fiscal 2013 and 2012 as calculated on the grant date of the awards. The corresponding compensation cost is recognized over the vesting period of the awards, which is one year. The cost of the common stock issued from treasury for these awards was $0.2 million, $0.4 million, and $0.5 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. The following information applies to our unvested stock awards for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value Per Share
Unvested stock awards at August 31, 2013	30,672	$ 13.04
Granted	14,616	20.53
Forfeited	–	–
Vested	(30,672)	13.04
Unvested stock awards at August 31, 2014	14,616	$ 20.53

At August 31, 2014, there was $0.1 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock awards, which is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted-average vesting period of approximately three months. The total recognized tax benefit from unvested stock awards totaled $0.1 million for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. The intrinsic value of our unvested stock awards at August 31, 2014 was $0.3 million.

Stock Options

We have an incentive stock option plan whereby options to purchase shares of our common stock may be issued to key employees at an exercise price not less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Information related to our stock option activity during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 is presented below:

	Number of Stock Options	Weighted Avg. Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (thousands)
Outstanding at August 31, 2013	675,000	$ 11.25		
Granted	–	–		
Exercised	(43,750)	9.00		
Forfeited	–	–		
Outstanding at August 31, 2014	631,250	$ 11.41	5.8	$ 4,838
Options vested and exercisable at August 31, 2014	631,250	$ 11.41	5.8	$ 4,838

Our stock options awarded in fiscal 2011 and fiscal 2010 are divided into four equal tranches with exercise prices of $9.00 per share, $10.00 per share, $12.00 per share, and $14.00 per share. These options vested during fiscal 2013 in conjunction with the resolution of the management common stock loan program. The vesting requirement was determined to be a market vesting condition based upon our common stock price. Accordingly, the fair value of these stock options was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation with an embedded Black-Scholes valuation model. At August 31, 2014, there was no remaining unrecognized compensation expense related to our stock options and no options were exercised during fiscal 2013 or fiscal 2012. The stock options exercised during fiscal 2014 were exercised on a net share basis during our first fiscal quarter and had an aggregate intrinsic value of $0.5 million.

The following additional information applies to our stock options outstanding at August 31, 2014:

Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding at August 31, 2014	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Exercisable at August 31, 2014	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$ 9.00	125,000	5.9	$ 9.00	125,000	$ 9.00
$10.00	168,750	5.8	$ 10.00	168,750	$ 10.00
$12.00	168,750	5.8	$ 12.00	168,750	$ 12.00
$14.00	168,750	5.8	$ 14.00	168,750	$ 14.00
	631,250			631,250	

Fully Vested Stock Awards

Client Partner and Consultant Award - During fiscal 2011 we implemented a new fully vested share-based award program that is designed to reward client partners and consultants for exceptional long-term performance. The program grants shares of our common stock to each client partner who has sold over $20.0 million in cumulative sales or consultant who has delivered over 1,500 days of consulting during their career. During fiscal 2013 the award was changed from 2,000 shares of our common stock to $15,000 of common stock. During fiscal 2014, 12 individuals qualified for the award, six individuals qualified for the award in fiscal 2013, and three individuals qualified for the award in fiscal 2012. Due to the immateriality of expected awards to be earned in future periods, we did not record an obligation for future fully vested awards at August 31, 2014 or August 31, 2013.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company has an employee stock purchase plan that offers qualified employees the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock at a price equal to 85 percent of the average fair market value of our common stock on the last trading day of each quarter. A total of 36,761 shares, 45,845 shares, and 55,423 shares were issued to ESPP participants during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, which had a corresponding cost basis of $0.5 million, $0.6 million, and $0.8 million, respectively. We received cash proceeds from ESPP participants totaling $0.6 million, $0.5 million, and $0.4 million during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

12. Employee Benefit Plans

Profit Sharing Plans

We have defined contribution profit sharing plans for our employees that qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. These plans provide retirement benefits for employees meeting minimum age and service requirements. Qualified participants may contribute up to 75 percent of their gross wages, subject to certain limitations. These plans also provide for matching contributions to the participants that are paid by the Company. The matching contributions, which were expensed as incurred, totaled $1.6 million during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, and $1.2 million during each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2013, and 2012. We do not sponsor or participate in any defined-benefit pension plans.

Deferred Compensation Plan

We had a non-qualified deferred compensation (NQDC) plan that provided certain key officers and employees the ability to defer a portion of their compensation until a later date. Deferred compensation amounts used to pay benefits were held in a "rabbi trust," which invested in insurance contracts, various mutual funds, and shares of our common stock as directed by the plan participants. However, due to legal changes resulting from the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, we determined to cease compensation deferrals to the NQDC plan after December 31, 2004. Following the cessation of deferrals to the NQDC plan, the number of participants remaining in the plan declined steadily, and our Board of Directors decided to partially terminate the NQDC plan. Following this decision, all of the plan's assets were liquidated, the plan's liabilities were paid, and the only remaining items in the NQDC plan are shares of our common stock owned by the remaining plan participants. At August 31, 2014 and 2013, the cost basis of the shares of our common stock held by the rabbi trust was $0.4 million.

13. Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Current:			
Federal	$ (237)	$ 1,251	$ –
State	146	273	228
Foreign	2,557	3,256	2,553
	2,466	4,780	2,781
Deferred:			
Federal	1,217	864	3,397
State	277	(414)	(3)
Foreign	(268)	(151)	(269)
	1,226	299	3,125
	$ 3,692	$ 5,079	$ 5,906

The allocation of the total income tax provision is as follows (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Net income	$ 3,692	$ 5,079	$ 5,906
Other comprehensive income	24	(260)	(73)
	$ 3,716	$ 4,819	$ 5,833

Income before income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
United States	$ 19,256	$ 14,939	$ 11,006
Foreign	2,503	4,459	2,741
	$ 21,759	$ 19,398	$ 13,747

The differences between income taxes at the statutory federal income tax rate and the consolidated income tax rate reported in our consolidated income statements were as follows:

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Federal statutory income tax rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
State income taxes, net of federal effect	1.9	1.6	2.7
Foreign jurisdictions tax differential	(0.4)	1.0	1.8
Tax differential on income subject to both U.S. and foreign taxes	0.5	(3.3)	(3.4)
Effect of claiming foreign tax credits instead of deductions for prior years	(19.3)	(12.2)	–
Uncertain tax positions	(2.6)	1.8	3.2
Management stock loan interest and non-deductible expenses	–	1.3	2.2
Non-deductible executive compensation	0.9	0.9	1.4
Non-deductible meals and entertainment	0.8	0.8	0.9
Other	0.2	(0.7)	(0.8)
	17.0%	26.2%	43.0%

In prior fiscal years, we elected to take deductions on our U.S. federal income tax returns for foreign income taxes paid, rather than claiming foreign tax credits. During those years we either generated or used net operating loss carryforwards and were therefore unable to utilize foreign tax credits. In fiscal 2011 we began claiming foreign tax credits on our U.S. federal income tax returns. Although we could not utilize the credits we claimed for fiscal 2012 and fiscal 2011 in those respective years, we concluded it was more likely than not that these foreign tax credits will be utilized in the future.

As of August 31, 2014 and 2013, we have no remaining U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards. Additionally, overall U.S. taxable income and foreign source income for fiscal 2014 and 2013 were sufficient to utilize all of the foreign tax credits generated during those fiscal years, plus additional credits generated in prior years. Accordingly, we amended our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2007 to claim foreign tax credits instead of foreign tax deductions. Additionally, we plan to amend our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2008 through fiscal 2010 to claim foreign tax credits instead of foreign tax deductions. The net tax benefit resulting from claiming these additional foreign tax credits, which was recorded in the period the decision was made to amend the related returns, totaled $4.2 million in fiscal 2014 and $2.4 million in fiscal 2013.

During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2013 and 2012, we accrued taxable interest income on outstanding management common stock loans (Note 17). Consistent with the accounting treatment for these loans, we did not recognize interest income, thus resulting in a permanent book versus tax difference. We also recognized expenses during fiscal 2013 in connection with the resolution of the management stock loans, which were not deductible for income tax purposes.

We recognized tax benefits from deductions for share-based compensation in excess of the corresponding expense recorded for financial statement purposes. Instead of reducing our income tax expense for these benefits, we recorded $2.5 million and $0.9 million to additional paid-in capital in fiscal 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities were comprised of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
Deferred income tax assets:		
Sale and financing of corporate headquarters	$ 9,951	$ 10,289
Foreign income tax credit carryforward	8,025	5,423
Unearned revenue	2,253	2,257
Share-based compensation	1,258	2,405
Bonus and other accruals	994	1,430
Inventory and bad debt reserves	847	731
Other	671	1,089
Total deferred income tax assets	23,999	23,624
Less: valuation allowance	–	–
Net deferred income tax assets	23,999	23,624
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Intangibles step-ups - indefinite lived	(8,475)	(8,418)
Intangibles step-ups - definite lived	(7,075)	(7,580)
Property and equipment depreciation	(3,854)	(4,290)
Intangible asset impairment and amortization	(5,157)	(4,614)
Unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries	(503)	(428)
Other	(80)	(63)
Total deferred income tax liabilities	(25,144)	(25,393)
Net deferred income taxes	$ (1,145)	$ (1,769)

Deferred income tax amounts are recorded as follows in our consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
Current assets	$ 4,340	$ 4,685
Long-term assets	90	25
Long-term liabilities	(5,575)	(6,479)
Net deferred income tax liability	$ (1,145)	$ (1,769)

As of August 31, 2014 we have utilized all of our U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards. The Company still has U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards generated in various jurisdictions that expire primarily between September 1, 2014 and August 31, 2029.

Our U.S. foreign income tax credit carryforwards were comprised of the following at August 31, 2014 (in thousands):

Credits Generated in Fiscal Year Ended August 31,	Credit Expires August 31,	Credits Generated	Credit Used in Prior Years	Credit Used in Fiscal 2014	Credits Carried Forward
2007	2017	$ 1,071	$ (1,071)	$ –	$ –
2008	2018	1,444	–	(1,254)	190
2009	2019	2,006	–	–	2,006
2010	2020	2,907	–	–	2,907
2011	2021	3,448	(526)	–	2,922
2012	2022	2,564	(2,564)	–	–
2013	2023	2,808	(2,808)	–	–
2014	2024	1,413	–	(1,413)	–
		$ 17,661	$ (6,969)	$ (2,667)	$ 8,025

We amended our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2007, and we plan to amend our U.S. federal income tax returns from fiscal 2008 through fiscal 2010 to claim foreign tax credits instead of the foreign tax deductions that were previously claimed. The additional taxable income from claiming these foreign tax credits results in the complete utilization of our remaining net operating loss carryforwards in fiscal 2012, as well as the ability to utilize all of the foreign tax credit generated in fiscal 2012.

We have determined that projected future taxable income is adequate to allow for realization of all deferred tax assets. We considered sources of taxable income, including future reversals of taxable temporary differences, future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards, and reasonable, practical tax-planning strategies to generate additional taxable income. Based on the factors described above, we concluded that realization of all our deferred tax assets is more likely than not at August 31, 2014.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Beginning balance	$ 4,129	$ 4,212	$ 3,703
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	157	720	297
Additions for tax positions in prior years	60	69	327
Reductions for tax positions of prior years resulting from the lapse of applicable statute of limitations	(663)	(74)	–
Other reductions for tax positions of prior years	(192)	(798)	(115)
Ending balance	$ 3,491	$ 4,129	$ 4,212

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate is $2.5 million at August 31, 2014 and $3.1 million at August 31, 2013. Included in the ending balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits at August 31, 2014 is $3.0 million related to individual states' net operating loss carryforwards. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized as components of income tax expense. The net accruals and reversals of interest and penalties increased income tax expense by an insignificant amount in fiscal 2014, increased income tax expense by $0.1 million in fiscal 2013, and increased income tax expense by $0.1 million in fiscal 2012. The balance of interest and penalties included on our consolidated balance sheets at August 31, 2014 and 2013 was $0.3 million each year. We do not expect a material change in our unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months.

We file United States federal income tax returns as well as income tax returns in various states and foreign jurisdictions. The tax years that remain subject to examinations for our major tax jurisdictions are shown below.

2007-2014	Canada
2007-2014	Australia
2009-2014	Japan, United Kingdom
2010-2014	United States - state and local income tax
2011-2014	United States - federal income tax

14. Earnings Per Share

The following is a reconciliation from basic earnings per share (EPS) to diluted EPS. Prior to the collection of the management stock loans in the second quarter of fiscal 2013, the 3.3 million management stock loan common shares held in escrow were included in our basic EPS calculation during periods of net income and excluded in periods of net loss because they were determined to be participating securities and continued to have equivalent common stock dividend rights (in thousands, except per share amounts).

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,		2014		2013		2012
Numerator for basic and diluted earnings per share:						
Net income	$	18,067	$	14,319	$	7,841
Denominator for basic and diluted earnings per share:						
Basic weighted average shares outstanding		16,720		17,348		17,772
Effect of dilutive securities:						
Stock options and other share-based awards		227		91		71
Common stock warrants		–		532		517
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		16,947		17,971		18,360
EPS Calculations:						
Net income per share:						
Basic	$	1.08	$	0.83	$	0.44
Diluted		1.07		0.80		0.43

At August 31, 2012 we had 0.7 million stock options outstanding that were not included in the calculation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding for those periods because the options were anti-dilutive. We have other potentially dilutive common share instruments, including performance share-based compensation awards (Note 11), which may have a dilutive impact on our EPS calculation in future periods if the price of our common stock increases or if our financial performance meets specified thresholds.

15. Segment Information

Enterprise Information

Our sales are primarily comprised of training and content sales and related products. Based on the consistent nature of our services and products and the types of customers for these services, we function as a single operating segment. However, to improve comparability with previous periods, operating information for our U.S./Canada, international, and corporate services operations is presented below. Our U.S./Canada operations are responsible for the sale and delivery of our training and consulting services in the United States and Canada. Our international sales group includes the financial results of our foreign direct offices and royalty revenues from international licensees. Our corporate services information includes leasing income and certain corporate operating expenses.

The Company's chief operating decision maker is the CEO, and the primary measurement tool used in business unit performance analysis is adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (Adjusted EBITDA), which may not be calculated as similarly titled amounts calculated by other companies. For enterprise reporting purposes, our consolidated Adjusted EBITDA can be calculated as our income or loss from operations excluding share-based compensation, severance, depreciation expense, amortization expense, and certain other charges such as adjustments for changes in the fair value of contingent earn out liabilities from previous business acquisitions.

In the normal course of business, we may make structural and cost allocation revisions to our enterprise information to reflect new reporting responsibilities within the organization. All prior period enterprise information has been revised to conform to the most recent classifications and organizational changes. We account for our enterprise information on the same basis as the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Enterprise Information

Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2014	Sales to External Customers	Gross Profit	Adjusted EBITDA	Depreciation	Amortization	Assets	Capital Expenditures
U.S./Canada	$ 156,537	$ 101,214	$ 18,990	$ 1,704	$ 3,869	$ 85,847	$ 10,008
International	44,701	35,047	19,888	338	85	15,220	401
Total	201,238	136,261	38,878	2,042	3,954	101,067	10,409
Corporate and eliminations	3,927	2,005	(4,458)	1,341	–	104,119	852
Consolidated	$ 205,165	$ 138,266	$ 34,420	$ 3,383	$ 3,954	$ 205,186	$ 11,261
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2013							
U.S./Canada	$ 142,616	$ 91,637	$ 16,419	$ 1,286	$ 3,180	$ 83,391	$ 4,106
International	44,154	35,146	20,267	327	11	13,567	146
Total	186,770	126,783	36,686	1,613	3,191	96,958	4,252
Corporate and eliminations	4,154	2,206	(5,284)	1,395	–	92,447	166
Consolidated	$ 190,924	$ 128,989	$ 31,402	$ 3,008	$ 3,191	$ 189,405	$ 4,418
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2012							
U.S./Canada	$ 125,183	$ 78,618	$ 15,144	$ 1,436	$ 2,483	$ 74,387	$ 3,934
International	42,052	32,616	16,874	365	16	12,436	289
Total	167,235	111,234	32,018	1,801	2,499	86,823	4,223
Corporate and eliminations	3,221	1,449	(4,962)	1,341	–	77,257	507
Consolidated	$ 170,456	$ 112,683	$ 27,056	$ 3,142	$ 2,499	$ 164,080	$ 4,730

Capital expenditures in our U.S./Canada operations include $7.8 million, $2.6 million, and $2.1 million of spending on capitalized curriculum during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

A reconciliation of enterprise Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated income before taxes is provided below (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
Enterprise Adjusted EBITDA	$ 38,878	$ 36,686	$ 32,018
Corporate expenses	(4,458)	(5,284)	(4,962)
Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA	34,420	31,402	27,056
Share-based compensation	(3,534)	(3,589)	(3,835)
Reduction of contingent earn out	1,579	–	–
Impairment of related-party receivable	(363)	–	–
Depreciation	(3,383)	(3,008)	(3,142)
Amortization	(3,954)	(3,191)	(2,499)
Income from operations	24,765	21,614	17,580
Interest income	427	614	18
Interest expense	(2,237)	(2,332)	(2,482)
Discount on related party receivable	(1,196)	(519)	(1,369)
Other, net	–	21	–
Income before income taxes	$ 21,759	$ 19,398	$ 13,747

Interest expense and interest income are primarily generated at the corporate level and are not allocated. Income taxes are likewise calculated and paid on a corporate level (except for entities that operate in foreign jurisdictions) and are not allocated for analysis purposes.

Geographic Information

Our revenues are derived primarily from the United States. However, we also operate wholly owned offices or contract with licensees to provide our services in various countries throughout the world. Our consolidated revenues were derived from the following countries (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2014	2013	2012
United States	$ 153,999	$ 138,599	$ 121,328
Japan	16,652	19,594	19,440
Canada	8,780	9,866	8,574
United Kingdom	6,899	5,428	5,341
Australia	4,623	4,536	3,992
China/Singapore	3,322	2,889	2,512
Mexico/Central America	923	955	913
Thailand	860	860	693
Denmark/Scandanavia	831	693	660
Indonesia	761	778	705
Korea	725	469	607
India	684	559	576
Central/Eastern Europe	697	551	548
Brazil	595	495	509
Middle East	594	472	444
Malaysia	405	427	458
Others	3,815	3,753	3,156
	$ 205,165	$ 190,924	$ 170,456

During the periods presented in this report, there were no customers that accounted for more than ten percent of our consolidated revenues.

At August 31, 2014 and 2013, we had wholly owned direct offices in Australia, Japan, and the United Kingdom. Our long-lived assets, excluding intangible assets, goodwill, and the long-term portion of the FCOP receivable were held in the following locations for the periods indicated (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2014	2013
United States/Canada	$ 30,445	$ 25,848
Japan	1,351	924
United Kingdom	149	212
Australia	111	69
	$ 32,056	$ 27,053

Inter-segment sales were immaterial and were eliminated in consolidation.

Note 16 - Acquisition of Ninetyfive 5 LLC

On March 11, 2013 we acquired substantially all of the assets of NinetyFive 5 LLC (NinetyFive 5). NinetyFive 5 provides sales success training services that complement our existing sales performance content and is a key component of our Sales Performance practice. The purchase price was $4.2 million in cash, payable in four installments through December 6, 2013, plus contingent earn out payments up to a maximum of $8.5 million, based on cumulative earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) as set forth in the purchase agreement.

The following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and separately identifiable intangible assets at the acquisition date (in thousands):

Computer equipment	$ 14
Intangible assets	3,989
Goodwill	4,728
Loss on reacquired license arrangement	950
Purchase price payable and unearned revenue	(2,651)
Contingent earn-out liability (long-term liabilities)	(4,109)
Gain on equity ownership interest	(971)
Cash paid	$ 1,950

The fair value of the contingent earn-out liability was determined using the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method. We estimated the projected EBITDA to be achieved during the earn-out period utilizing various potential pay-out scenarios. Probabilities were applied to each potential scenario and the resulting values were discounted using a rate that considered NinetyFive 5's weighted average cost of capital as well as a specific risk premium associated with the riskiness of the earn out itself, the related projections, and the overall business. Under the applicable accounting guidance, we are required to reassess the fair value of the contingent earn-out liability each reporting period. Any changes to the fair value are recorded to operating income in the period of change.

To complete the purchase transaction, we incurred $0.1 million of acquisition costs, which were recorded as selling, general, and administrative expenses in our consolidated income statements. The acquisition of NinetyFive 5 had an immaterial impact on our consolidated income statements for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 and the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 was determined to be insignificant as defined by Regulation S-X. NinetyFive 5 had total sales of $8.7 million (unaudited) and net income of $1.9 million (unaudited) for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Prior to the acquisition date, NinetyFive 5 operated under an agreement that granted them a worldwide, non-exclusive, and royalty-free license to use specified Company content. As consideration for this license agreement, we obtained an equity interest in NinetyFive 5 and we owned 10.5 percent of NinetyFive 5 at the acquisition date. We were also entitled to receive ownership distributions, which were immaterial to our consolidated income statements in the periods received. In connection with the acquisition of NinetyFive 5, and in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 805, *Business Combinations*, we revalued our ownership interest to fair value at the acquisition date and determined the fair value of the reacquired license rights. In accordance with the valuation of our ownership interest, we recognized a gain from the purchase transaction for the amount by which the fair value of our equity interest exceeded its carrying value. We then considered whether the reacquired license rights were favorable or unfavorable to the terms of a current market transaction to determine the need to recognize a settlement gain or loss. Based on the valuation of the reacquired license rights, we recognized a settlement loss. The gain from our ownership interest in NinetyFive 5 and the loss from the reacquired license rights consisted of the following amounts, which were recorded as other income, net in our consolidated income statements for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2013 (in thousands).

Gain on equity ownership interest	$	971
Loss on reacquired license arrangement		(950)
Other income, net	$	21

The goodwill generated by the transaction is primarily attributable to the organization, methodologies, and related processes developed by NinetyFive 5 that complement our existing sales performance content. We expect the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 and its integration into our Sales Performance practice will be highly synergistic for our clients.

We reassess the fair value of expected contingent earn out consideration and the corresponding liability resulting from the acquisition of NinetyFive 5 at the end of each fiscal quarter. The reduction of the liability for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 totaled $1.6 million with a corresponding reduction in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

17. Management Common Stock Loan Program

During fiscal 2000, certain of our management personnel borrowed funds from an external lender, on a full-recourse basis, to acquire shares of our common stock. The loan program closed during fiscal 2001 with 3.825 million shares of common stock purchased by the loan participants for a total cost of $33.6 million, which was the market value of the shares acquired and distributed to loan participants. The Company initially participated on these management common stock loans as a guarantor to the lending institution. However, in connection with a new credit facility obtained during fiscal 2001, we acquired the loans from the external lender at fair value and became the creditor for these loans. The loans in the management stock loan program initially accrued interest at 9.4 percent, were full-recourse to the participants, and were originally due in March 2005. Although interest accrued on the participants' outstanding balance over the life of the loans, the

Company ceased recording interest income from these loans in fiscal 2002.

In May 2004, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of the management stock loans. The Company chose to forego certain of its rights under the terms of the loans and granted participants the modifications to improve their ability to pay, and the Company's ability to collect, the outstanding balances of the loans. The fiscal 2004 modifications waived the Company's right to collect the outstanding balance of the loans for three years, or until the closing price of the Company's stock multiplied by the number of shares held by participants equaled the outstanding principal and accrued interest on the loans (the Breakeven Date), lowered the effective interest rate, allowed participants to repay the loans with shares of common stock, and waived the prepayment penalty.

Prior to the May 2004 modifications, we accounted for the loans using a loan-based impairment model and periodically reduced the carrying value of the loans as determined by the loan loss methodology. However, due to the nature of the May 2004 modifications, we reevaluated the accounting for the management stock loan program. Based upon relevant accounting guidance, we determined that the management common stock loans should be accounted for as non-recourse stock compensation instruments. As a result of this determination, the remaining carrying value of the notes and interest receivable, which totaled $7.6 million prior to the fiscal 2004 modifications, was reduced to zero with a corresponding reduction to additional paid-in capital. This accounting treatment also precluded us from ever recovering amounts previously expensed for loan loss reserves.

During fiscal 2006, the Company offered participants in the management common stock loan program the opportunity to formally modify the terms of their loans in exchange for placing their shares of common stock in an escrow account that allowed us to have a security interest in the loan program shares. The fiscal 2006 modifications changed the promissory due date to the earlier of March 30, 2013 or the Breakeven Date, and the Company was granted the right to redeem the shares held in the escrow account on the Breakeven Date. At the closing date of the extension offer, management stock loan participants holding approximately 3.5 million shares, or 94 percent of the remaining loan shares, elected to accept the extension offer and placed their management stock loan shares into the escrow account.

During the second quarter of fiscal 2013, the common share price required to trigger the Breakeven Date redemptions was achieved for participants that accepted the fiscal 2006 modifications. Accordingly, we transferred the shares of common stock held in the escrow account to our transfer agent as full payment on the loans. These shares were valued at the closing price of our common stock on the Breakeven Date and were added to our treasury stock account with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. In connection with the repayment of the management stock loans, the Company recorded $0.5 million of share-based compensation expense for the value of the shares retained by loan participants that was in excess of the breakeven price. The Company is currently in the process of collecting amounts due from participants that declined to accept the fiscal 2006 modification terms.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012 we acquired 31,063 shares of our common stock from management stock loan participants who declared bankruptcy (unrelated to the management stock loan program). These shares were released to us by the bankruptcy court and were valued at the closing price of our common stock on the date the shares were received into treasury by our transfer agent.

18. Related Party Transactions

Red Tree Acquisition

On April 10, 2014, we acquired the assets of Red Tree, Inc. (Red Tree), a company that provides training, consulting, and coaching designed to help organizations effectively manage and engage the "Millennial Generation" in their workforces. We determined that this acquisition met the definition of an acquisition of a business under applicable accounting guidance. The purchase price totaled $0.5 million in cash, which was paid at the closing of the purchase agreement. During the calendar year ended December 31, 2013, Red Tree had revenues of $1.3

million (unaudited) and a net loss of $0.1 million (unaudited). The acquisition of Red Tree had an immaterial impact on our consolidated financial statements during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 and was determined to be "not significant" as defined by Regulation S-X.

The following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets acquired from Red Tree (in thousands):

Inventory	$	7
Intangible assets		405
Goodwill		50
Cash paid	$	462

The acquisition costs associated with the purchase of Red Tree were insignificant and are included with our selling, general, and administrative expenses in fiscal 2014. The goodwill generated from this transaction is primarily attributable to the methodologies and processes acquired, and is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. For more information on our goodwill acquired in fiscal 2014 and 2013, refer to Note 4.

The former owners of Red Tree are related to one of our Named Executive Officers and are currently employed by us.

CoveyLink Acquisition and Contingent Earn Out Payments

During fiscal 2009 we acquired the assets of CoveyLink Worldwide, LLC (CoveyLink). CoveyLink conducts training and provides consulting based upon the book *The Speed of Trust* by Stephen M.R. Covey, who is the brother of one of our executive officers.

We accounted for the acquisition of CoveyLink using the guidance found in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 141, *Business Combinations*. The purchase price was $1.0 million in cash plus or minus an adjustment for specified working capital and the costs necessary to complete the transaction, which resulted in a total initial purchase price of $1.2 million. The previous owners of CoveyLink, which includes Stephen M.R. Covey, were also entitled to earn annual contingent payments based upon earnings growth during the five years following the acquisition.

During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and August 31, 2013, we paid $3.5 million and $2.2 million, respectively, in cash to the former owners of CoveyLink for required annual contingent payments. The annual contingent payments were classified as goodwill in our consolidated balance sheets under the accounting guidance applicable at the time of the acquisition. Based on the earnings of CoveyLink during the third earn out measurement period, we did not make a contingent earn out payment in fiscal 2012.

Prior to the acquisition date, CoveyLink had granted us a non-exclusive license for content related to *The Speed of Trust* book and related training courses for which we paid CoveyLink specified royalties. As part of the CoveyLink acquisition, an amended and restated license of intellectual property was signed that granted us an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide, transferable, royalty-bearing license to use, reproduce, display, distribute, sell, prepare derivative works of, and perform the licensed material in any format or medium and through any market or distribution channel. We are required to pay the brother of one of our executive officers royalties for the use of certain intellectual property developed by him. The amount expensed for these royalties totaled $1.5 million, $1.4 million, and $1.2 million during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. As part of the acquisition of CoveyLink, we signed an amended license agreement as well as a speaker services agreement. Based on the provisions of the speakers' services agreement, we pay the brother of one of our executive officers a portion of the speaking revenues received for his presentations. We expensed $1.0 million, $0.7 million, and $0.9 million for payment on these presentations during fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012. We had $0.6 million accrued for these royalties and speaking fees at each of August 31, 2014 and 2013, which were included as components of accrued liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets.

FC Organizational Products

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2008, we joined with Peterson Partners to create a new company, FC Organizational Products, LLC (FCOP). This new company purchased substantially all of the assets of our consumer solutions business unit with the objective of expanding the worldwide sales of FCOP as governed by a comprehensive license agreement between us and FCOP. On the date of the sale closing, we invested approximately $1.8 million to purchase a 19.5 percent voting interest in FCOP, and made a $1.0 million priority capital contribution with a 10 percent return. At the time of the transaction, we determined that FCOP was not a variable interest entity.

As a result of FCOP's structure as a limited liability company with separate owner capital accounts, we determined that our investment in FCOP is more than minor and that we are required to account for our investment in FCOP using the equity method of accounting. We have not recorded our share of FCOP's losses in the accompanying consolidated income statements because we have impaired and written off investment balances, as defined within the applicable accounting guidance, in previous periods in excess of our share of FCOP's losses through August 31, 2014.

Based on changes to FCOP's debt agreements and certain other factors in fiscal 2012, we reconsidered whether FCOP was a variable interest entity as defined under FASC 810, and determined that FCOP was a variable interest entity. Although the changes to the debt agreements did not modify the governing documents of FCOP, the changes were substantial enough to raise doubts regarding the sufficiency of FCOP's equity investment at risk. We further determined that we are not the primary beneficiary of FCOP because we do not have the ability to direct the activities that most significantly impact FCOP's economic performance, which primarily consist of the day-to-day sale of planning products and related accessories, and we do not have obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from FCOP that could potentially be significant. Our voting rights and management board representation approximate our ownership interest and we are unable to exercise control through voting interests or through other means.

Our primary exposures related to FCOP at August 31, 2014 are from amounts owed to us by FCOP. We receive reimbursement from FCOP for certain operating costs, some of which are billed to us by third-party providers. The operations of FCOP are primarily financed by the sale of planning products and accessories in the normal course of business.

Due to the settlement of litigation during fiscal 2012, the amount of cash we received from FCOP was reduced from previous forecasts and our receivable balance from FCOP increased significantly during fiscal 2012. In addition, while we are not contractually obligated by the governing documents to fund the losses or make advances to FCOP, we provided working capital and other advances to FCOP during fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012. We believed that our extension of credit to FCOP would allow them the opportunity to improve operational results and repay amounts owed to us, including amounts that were previously written off. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012, we received revised information from FCOP regarding scheduled repayments to us and we reclassified a portion of the FCOP receivable to long-term assets and recorded a discount charge of $1.4 million to reduce the long-term receivable to its estimated present value at August 31, 2012 using 15 percent, which was the estimated risk-adjusted borrowing rate of FCOP. This rate was based on a variety of factors including, but not limited to, current market interest rates for various qualities of comparable debt, discussions with FCOP's lenders, and an evaluation of the realizability of FCOP's future cash flows. In fiscal 2013, we began to accrete this long-term receivable and essentially all of our interest income in fiscal 2014 and 2013 is attributable to accretion of interest on the long-term receivable. In addition, more long-term receivable balances arose during fiscal 2014 and 2013 that we discounted at the 15 percent rate, which we determined still represented the estimated risk-adjusted borrowing rate of FCOP.

Throughout fiscal 2014 we were optimistic about FCOP's financial performance, as they improved their cash flows and did not request working capital advances during calendar 2014. However, subsequent to August 31, 2014, we received new projected earnings and cash flow information that reflected weaker sales of accessory products, which have a significant adverse impact on expected earnings and cash flows in future periods. Accordingly, we determined that an additional $0.6 million discount charge and a corresponding $0.4 million impairment charge were needed to reduce the long-term receivable from FCOP to its net realizable value and ultimate net present value. The impairment charge was recorded as a component of selling, general, and administrative expenses in our consolidated income statement for fiscal 2014. The failure of FCOP to improve its earnings and cash flows in future periods and pay us for these receivables may have an adverse impact on our liquidity, financial position, and cash flows.

At August 31, 2014 and 2013, we had $6.1 million (net of $2.1 million discount) and $7.8 million (net of $1.8 million discount) receivable from FCOP, which have been classified in current assets and long-term assets in our consolidated balance sheets based on expected payment dates. We also owed FCOP $0.3 million and $0.1 million at August 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, for items purchased in the ordinary course of business. These liabilities were classified in accounts payable in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Other Related Party Transactions

We pay the estate of Dr. Stephen R. Covey a percentage of the royalty proceeds received from the sale of certain books that were authored by him. During fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, we expensed $0.3 million, $0.7 million, and $0.8 million for royalties to the estate of the former Vice-Chairman under these agreements. At August 31, 2014 and 2013, we had zero and $0.2 million accrued, respectively, for payment to the estate of the former Vice-Chairman under these royalty agreements. Amounts payable to the estate of the former Vice-Chairman were included as components of accrued liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets.

We pay an executive officer of the Company a percentage of the royalty proceeds received from the sales of certain books authored by him in addition to his annual salary. During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, we expensed $0.2 million, $0.3 million, and $0.2 million for these royalties and had $0.2 million accrued at each of August 31, 2014 and 2013 as payable under the terms of these arrangements. These amounts are included as a component of accrued liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

An evaluation was conducted under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this report, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The management of Franklin Covey Co. is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company (including its consolidated subsidiaries) and all related information appearing in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

1. pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
2. provide reasonable assurance that the transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our

receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of management and/or of our Board of Directors; and

3. provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of any unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness in future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* as issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (1992 COSO Framework). Based upon this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, has audited the consolidated financial statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K and, as part of their audit, has issued an audit report, included herein, on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Their report is included in Item 8 of this Report on Form 10-K.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f)) during the fourth quarter ended August 31, 2014 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

There was no information to be disclosed in a current Report on Form 8-K during fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 that was not previously reported.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Certain information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections entitled "Nominees for Election to the Board of Directors," "Executive Officers," "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," "Corporate Governance," and "Board of Director Meetings and Committees" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015. The definitive Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The Board of Directors has determined that one of the Audit Committee members, Mr. Michael Fung, is a "financial expert" as defined in Regulation S-K 407(d)(5) adopted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our Board of Directors has also determined that Mr. Fung is an "independent director" as defined by the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE).

We have adopted a code of ethics for our senior financial officers that include the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, and other members of our financial leadership team. This code of ethics is available on our website at www.franklincovey.com. We intend to satisfy any disclosure requirements under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of this Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by posting such information on our web site at the address and location specified above.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," and "Compensation Committee Report" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Plan Category	[a] Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants, and rights	[b] Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights	[c] Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column) [a]
	(in thousands)		*(in thousands)*
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders(1)(4)	842(2)	$11.41	1,095(3)

(1) Excludes 14,616 shares of unvested (restricted) stock awards and stock units that are subject to forfeiture.
(2) Amount includes 210,821 performance share awards that are expected to be awarded under the terms of various long-term incentive plans. In some of the performance-based plans, the number of shares eventually awarded to participants is variable and based upon the achievement of specified financial performance goals related to cumulative operating income. The weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights does not include the impact of performance awards. For further information on our share-based compensation plans, refer to the notes to our financial statements as presented in Item 8 of this report.
(3) Amount is based upon the number of performance-based plan shares expected to be awarded at August 31, 2014 and may change in future periods based upon the achievement of specified goals and revisions to estimates.
(4) At August 31, 2014, we had approximately 532,000 shares authorized for purchase by participants in our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

The remaining information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Principal Holders of Voting Securities" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" and "Corporate Governance" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Principal Accountant Fees" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 23, 2015.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) List of documents filed as part of this report:

1. *Financial Statements*. The consolidated financial statements of the Company and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm thereon included in the Annual Report to Shareholders on Form 10-K for the year ended August 31, 2014, are as follows:

   Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

   Consolidated Balance Sheets at August 31, 2014 and 2013

   Consolidated Income Statements and Statements of Comprehensive Income for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012

   Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012

   Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012

   Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*.

   Other financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not required or applicable, or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto, or contained in this report.

3. *Exhibit List*.

Exhibit No.	Exhibit	Incorporated By Reference	Filed Herewith
2.1	Master Asset Purchase Agreement between Franklin Covey Products, LLC and Franklin Covey Co. dated May 22, 2008	(11)	
2.2	Amendment to Master Asset Purchase Agreement between Franklin Covey Products, LLC and Franklin Covey Co. dated May 22, 2008	(12)	
3.1	Articles of Restatement dated March 4, 2005 amending and restating the Company's Articles of Incorporation	(4)	
3.2	Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Franklin Covey (Appendix C)	(7)	
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Franklin Covey Co.	(19)	
4.1	Specimen Certificate of the Registrant's Common Stock, par value $.05 per share	(2)	
4.2	Stockholder Agreements, dated May 11, 1999 and June 2, 1999	(3)	
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 2, 1999	(3)	
4.4	Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2005, between the Company and Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(4)	

4.5	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2005, between the Company and Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(4)
10.1*	Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	(10)
10.2*	Forms of Nonstatutory Stock Options	(1)
10.3	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated March 8, 2005, to purchase 5,913,402 shares of Common Stock issued by the Company to Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(4)
10.4	Form of Warrant to purchase Common Stock to be issued by the Company to holders of Series A Preferred Stock other than Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(4)
10.5	Master Lease Agreement, dated June 17, 2005, between Franklin SaltLake LLC (Landlord) and Franklin Development Corporation (Tenant)	(5)
10.6	Purchase and Sale Agreement and Escrow Instructions between Levy Affiliated Holdings, LLC (Buyer) and Franklin Development Corporation (Seller) and Amendments	(5)
10.7	Redemption Extension Voting Agreement between Franklin Covey Co. and Knowledge Capital Investment Group, dated October 20, 2005	(6)
10.8	Agreement for Information Technology Services between each of Franklin Covey Co., Electronic Data Systems Corporation, and EDS Information Services LLC, dated April 1, 2001	(8)
10.9	Additional Services Addendum No. 1 to Agreement for Information Technology Services between each of Franklin Covey Co., Electronic Data Systems Corporation, and EDS Information Services LLC, dated June 30, 2001	(8)
10.10	Amendment No. 2 to Agreement for Information Technology Services between each of Franklin Covey Co., Electronic Data Systems Corporation, and EDS Information Services LLC, dated June 30, 2001	(8)
10.11	Amendment No. 6 to the Agreement for Information Technology Services between each of Franklin Covey Co., Electronic Data Systems Corporation, and EDS Information Services L.L.C. dated April 1, 2006	(9)
10.12	Master License Agreement between Franklin Covey Co. and Franklin Covey Products, LLC	(13)
10.13	Supply Agreement between Franklin Covey Products, LLC and Franklin Covey Product Sales, Inc.	(13)
10.14	Master Shared Services Agreement between The Franklin Covey Products Companies and the Shared Services Companies	(13)
10.15	Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Franklin Covey Products, LLC	(13)
10.16	Sublease Agreement between Franklin Development Corporation and Franklin Covey Products, LLC	(13)

10.17	Sub-Sublease Agreement between Franklin Covey Co. and Franklin Covey Products, LLC	(13)
10.18	General Services Agreement between Franklin Covey Co. and Electronic Data Systems, LLP (EDS) dated October 27, 2008	(14)
10.19	Asset Purchase Agreement by and Among Covey/Link, LLC, CoveyLink Worldwide LLC, Franklin Covey Co., and Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc. dated December 31, 2008	(15)
10.20	Amended and Restated License of Intellectual Property by and Among Franklin Covey Co. and Covey/Link, LLC, dated December 31, 2008	(15)
10.21*	Franklin Covey Co. Second Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan	(16)
10.22	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by and between JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Franklin Covey Co., dated March 14, 2011	(17)
10.23	Amended and Restated Security Agreement by and among Franklin Covey Co., Franklin Development Corporation, Franklin Covey Travel, Inc., Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc., and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., dated March 14, 2011	(17)
10.24	Amended and Restated Repayment Guaranty by and among Franklin Development Corporation, Franklin Covey Travel, Inc., Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc., and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., dated March 14, 2011	(17)
10.25	Secured Promissory Note between Franklin Covey Co. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. for $10.0 million revolving loan, dated March 14, 2011	(17)
10.26	Secured Promissory Note between Franklin Covey Co. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. for $5.0 million term loan, dated March 14, 2011	(17)
10.27	Agreement dated July 26, 2011, between Franklin Covey Co., and Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(18)
10.28	First Modification Agreement by and among JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Franklin Covey Co., dated March 13, 2012	(20)
10.29	Consent and Agreement of Guarantor by and between Franklin Covey Co., Franklin Development Corporation, Franklin Covey Travel, Inc., Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., dated March 13, 2012	(20)
10.30	Second Modification Agreement by and among JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Franklin Covey Co., dated June 15, 2012	(21)
10.31	Consent and Agreement of Guarantor by and between Franklin Covey Co., Franklin Development Corporation, Franklin Covey Travel, Inc., Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., dated June 15, 2012	(21)
10.32*	Form of Change in Control Severance Agreement	(22)

10.33	Asset Purchase Agreement made as of March 11, 2013 by and among NinetyFive 5 LLC and Franklin Covey Client Sales, Inc. and other parties thereto	(23)	
10.34	Third Modification Agreement by and among JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Franklin Covey Co. dated March 25, 2013	(24)	
10.35	Consent and Agreement of Guarantor by and between JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Franklin Covey Co. dated March 25, 2013	(24)	
21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant		★★
23	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm		★★
31.1	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of the Chief Executive Officer		★★
31.2	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of the Chief Financial Officer		★★
32	Section 1350 Certifications		★★
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document		★★
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema		★★
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase		★★
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase		★★
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase		★★
101.PRE	XBRL Extension Presentation Linkbase		★★

(1) Incorporated by reference to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on April 17, 1992, Registration No. 33-47283.
(2) Incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on May 26, 1992, Registration No. 33-47283.
(3) Incorporated by reference to Schedule 13D (CUSIP No. 534691090 as filed with the Commission on June 14, 1999). Registration No. 005-43123.
(4) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 10, 2005.**
(5) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 27, 2005.**
(6) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on October 24, 2005.**
(7) Incorporated by reference to Definitive Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A filed with the Commission on December 12, 2005.**
(8) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 10-Q filed July 10, 2001, for the quarter ended May 26, 2001.**
(9) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 5, 2006.**
(10) Incorporated by reference to Definitive Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A (Appendix A) filed with the Commission on February 1, 2005.**
(11) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the Commission on May 29, 2008.**
(12) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 10-Q filed July 10, 2008, for the Quarter ended May 31, 2008.**
(13) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on July 11, 2008.**
(14) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on November 14, 2008.**
(15) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on April 9, 2009.**
(16) Incorporated by reference to Definitive Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A (Appendix A) filed with the Commission on December 15, 2010.**
(17) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 17, 2011.**
(18) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on July 28, 2011.**
(19) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on February 1, 2012.**
(20) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 15, 2012.**
(21) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 19, 2012.**
(22) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 14, 2012.**
(23) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 14, 2013.**
(24) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 27, 2013.**

★★ Filed herewith and attached to this report.
* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or agreement.
** Registration No. 001-11107.

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on November 14, 2014.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

By: /s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN
Robert A. Whitman Chairman and
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN Robert A. Whitman	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	November 14, 2014
/s/ STEPHEN D. YOUNG Stephen D. Young	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer	November 14, 2014
/s/ CLAYTON M. CHRISTENSEN Clayton M. Christensen	Director	November 14, 2014
/s/ MICHAEL FUNG Michael Fung	Director	November 14, 2014
/s/ DENNIS G. HEINER Dennis G. Heiner	Director	November 14, 2014
/s/ DONALD J. MCNAMARA Donald J. McNamara	Director	November 14, 2014
/s/ JOEL C. PETERSON Joel C. Peterson	Director	November 14, 2014
/s/ E. KAY STEPP E. Kay Stepp	Director	November 14, 2014

Section 302 Certification

I, Robert A. Whitman, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Franklin Covey Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
    a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
    b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
    c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
    d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
    a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
    b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2014

/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN

Robert A. Whitman
Chief Executive Officer

Section 302 Certification

I, Stephen D. Young, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Franklin Covey Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2014

/s/ STEPHEN D. YOUNG

Stephen D. Young
Chief Financial Officer
Chief Accounting Officer

Certification

In connection with the annual report of Franklin Covey Co. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the annual period ended August 31, 2014 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), we, Robert A. Whitman, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Stephen D. Young, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer of the Company, hereby certify as of the date hereof, solely for purposes of Title 18, Chapter 63, Section 1350 of the United States Code, that to the best of our knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods indicated.

This Certification has not been, and shall not be deemed, "filed" with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN

Robert A. Whitman
Chief Executive Officer

Date: November 14, 2014

/s/ STEPHEN D. YOUNG

Stephen D. Young
Chief Financial Officer
Chief Accounting Officer

Date: November 14, 2014

Executive Team

Robert A. Whitman
Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer

Stephen D. Young
Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary

M. Sean Covey
Executive Vice President Global Solutions and Partnership, Education Practice Leader

C. Todd Davis
Executive Vice President
Chief People Officer

Colleen Dom
Executive Vice President of Operations

Scott J. Miller
Executive Vice President Global Business Development and Marketing

Shawn D. Moon
Executive Vice President
Global Sales and Delivery

Board of Directors

Robert A. Whitman
Chairman of the Board of Directors

Clayton M. Christensen
Director

Michael Fung
Director

Dennis G. Heiner
Director

Donald J. McNamara
Director

Joel C. Peterson
Director

E. Kay Stepp
Director

Shareholder Information

Annual Meeting
We invite shareholders to attend our Annual Meeting of Shareholders at 8:30 a.m. on Friday, January 23, 2015, at the Hyrum W. Smith Auditorium on the Franklin Covey Co. headquarters campus, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119.

Independent Registered Public Accountants
Ernst & Young LLP
178 South Rio Grande Street, Ste. 400
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

Counsel
Dorsey & Whitney LLP
170 South Main Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

Jones Day Reavis & Pogue
222 East 41st Street
New York, New York 10017-6702

Registrar and Transfer Agent
Zions First National Bank, N.A.
Stock Transfer Department
One South Main Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

Common Stock
The Company's Common Stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol FC. There were approximately 627 shareholders of record on the Company's record date of November 28, 2014.

Certifications
The certifications required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxely Act have been filed as exhibits to the Company's SEC Form 10-K. The most recent certification required by Section 303A.12(a) of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual has been filed with the New York Stock Exchange without qualification.

Dividend
No dividends have been paid or declared on the Company's common stock.

Requests for Additional Information
Additional financial information is available to shareholders. Requests should be directed to the attention of Investor Relations, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, or call at 801-817-1776. Additional information on the Company is available on the Internet at http://www.franklincovey.com.

Leadership	Execution	Productivity	Trust	Sales Performance	Customer Loyalty	Education

FranklinCovey®
THE ULTIMATE COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGE

FRA141547 Version 1.0.7